

MACHINE KNITTING MONTHLY

JUNE '92
£1.60

SUMMER KNITTING

*Add crochet, beads,
butterflies and
daisies*

**SPECIAL
OFFER**

NEW
'JAC-CARD'
for Double Jacquard

**NEW
SERIES**
**DOUBLE
FEATURE
FOR ALL
SILVER REED
MACHINES**

2707092 GY
METRO MADDINGTON
NEWS & BOOKS
9 \$5.55



Why spend hours sewing seams by hand?



Now they can be professionally linked in a fraction of the time.

With the new Hague Linker, making up is a real pleasure and you can achieve that truly professional finish, too.

Its so quick and simple to use, you'll save hours of tedious hand sewing.

And because Hague are Britain's leading manufacturer of Linkers, you can be sure that their latest model

is built to the highest standards.

With either hand or electric-operated models to choose from, the new Hague Linker comes complete with a point ring measure and point guard plus a FREE booklet on Linking by Diane Bennett.



The Hague Linker with Diane Bennett £14.95
Ruth Wood on the Hague Linker £14.95
Phone 0602 870031 for details

Ask for a demonstration at your knitting machine centre or phone or write for a leaflet and nearest stockist.

◆ **Hague** ◆
LINKING MACHINES

Manufacturers of Linking Machines since 1860

Dept MKM3, Hague Linking Machines, Mile End Road, Colwick, Nottingham NG4 2DW. Tel: 0602 870031



Volume 7, No. 3
June 1992
ISSN 0269-9761

Dear Readers

So what's new this month? As this is the first of our summer issues, there's an air of warmer weather and sunnier days about the patterns. Among the cool colours and short sleeves look out for an imaginative crochet trim - daisies, worked separately and set into open spaces left in the knitting.

We have a special offer for you too, the new Jac-Card yarn holder which has been produced by Jacpacs to enable knitters to try out double jacquard patterns before rushing into buying a colour changer.

Silver Reed knitters will find we've made a change in their favourite feature. Liz Norton will now be writing a double ration for them but it will be divided into "Simply Silver" for punchcard machines and the new "Silver Scene" devoted to the electronic machines. This will enable her to cover the field more precisely so I'm sure you'll approve.

Sheila

PUBLISHER & MANAGING EDITOR
• Anne Smith

EDITOR
• Sheila Berriff

ADVERTISING
• Fiona Lewis
Tel: 0789 740430

PHOTOGRAPHY
• Francis Loney

STYLIST
• Annie Anderson

HAIR & MAKE UP
• Sue Sian

C CONTENTS

EDITORIAL

Crochet Basics -	79
Dear Anne - Your Letters	12
Duomatic Update - Bands and buttonholes	58
Focus - DesignaKnit - Part 2	68
Iris Bishop Inspirations - The June countryside	72
Jacpacs Offer - Send for your Jac-Card	26
Kaleidoscope - Character tidy bags	81
Latch On - Golfer cardigans	55
Masterclass - Moonlight becomes you	38
News Line - Latest Information	4
Oh Brother - Slip stitch - Part 2	18
Over To You - Introducing Soft Byte	70
Picture Knitting - Butterflies and daisies	76
Question Time - Maintenance and more	84
Silver Scene - For Silver Reed electronics	35
Simply Silver - For Silver Reed punchcard machines	28
Singer Special - Textured fabric - Part 3	74
Spotlight - Lori Adams in Thailand	42
Talking Toyota - Lace pattern and adaptation	24
Workshop E6000 - Printing patterns from Creation 6 - Part 3	60

REGULARS

Abbreviations	4
Back issues	85
Classifieds	88
Subscriptions	37
The Woolleys - Laugh with Doug Baker	70
Yarn Guide - Yarns used this month	94

DESIGNS

1. Top with waves and anchors	9
Standard gauge punchcard machines	
2. Bordered summer top	14
Standard gauge punchcard machines	
3. Shirt neck lacy top	20
Standard gauge punchcard/electronic machines	
4. Two piece in punch lace	32
Silver Reed SK830 fine gauge electronic machine	
5. Daisy sweater	40
Standard gauge machines	
6. Sweater edged with crochet	44
Standard gauge machines	
7. Fair Isle twin-set - Slipover	46
Standard gauge electronic machines	
8. Fair Isle twin-set - Cardigan	46
Standard gauge electronic machines	
9. Beaded slip stitch sweater	52
Standard gauge punchcard/electronic machines	
10. Stripe-edged top	56
Passap or Pfaff Duomatic and E6000 machines	
11. Two dresses for baby	65
Chunky, bulky or double knitting machines	
12. Children's tidy bags	81
Standard gauge machines	
13. Man's checked Fair Isle sweater	86
Standard gauge punchcard/electronic machines	

REGULAR CONTRIBUTORS

• Doug Baker	• Mary Dowse	• Ann Kite
• Diane Bennett	• Hazel Duignan	• Joan Lafferty
• Iris Bishop	• Ann Durkan	• Liz Norton
• Pat Coulston	• Dorothy Gill	• Wendy Phillips
• Nicola David	• Shelagh Hollingworth	• George le Warré

American Distributor: Margaret M. Brossart,
Knitting Machine Centre, 5442 Cannas Drive,
Cincinnati, Ohio 45238, USA.

Printed in England

Canadian Distributor: Modern Sales Canada Inc.,
PO Box 67, Port Coquitlam B.C. V3C 3V5 Canada.

You can write to Machine Knitting Monthly at the following address: 3 Bridge Avenue, Maidenhead, Berkshire SL6 1RR.
Our telephone number is (0628) 770289. Our fax number is (0628) 777335.

NEWS LINE

Amberlyarn have now launched a comprehensive mail order service for their entire range of yarns, books and accessories. On the 15th, 16th and 17th of May they are opening the trade warehouse to the public. On sale will be the entire range of branded yarns accessories and books, together with Bramwell, Forsell, Denys Brunton, BK yarns, Hague linkers, Brother, and Toyota knitting machines plus hundreds of mill ends, job lots and clearance yarns, many at trade price or even less.

Amberlyarn is a real working mill, you will have the opportunity to see how the yarn is produced in a demonstration of twisting, spinning and winding.

If you are unable to obtain any Amber product in your area or would like tickets for the "open day" contact them on 0274 596875 or write to Amberlyarn, Dock Mills, Dockfield Terrace, Shipley, West Yorkshire.

Nina Miklin has introduced some new colours to the very popular Bellini yarn. Bellini is soft to the touch, versatile and easy to wear, it is a blend of 45% Alpaca, 38% Pure Wool, 10% Kid Mohair with 7% man made fibre to give it extra strength and durability. As with all Nina Miklin yarns it is easy to use, suitable for all standard gauge machines including

Narvik have introduced Young Touch a 100% mercerised cotton in eight plain shades and two complementary "splash" colours for the summer. It comes in 50g balls and retails at £1.95 a ball. As

YARNS

some of the smaller garments only take two balls, for £3.90 you have an economical garment which is also machine washable. The launch is supported by 15 leaflets.

Passap/Pfaff and Singer.

The February issue of *MKM* featured a 40 stitch repeat man's Jacquard jumper with Bellini as the main colour and Roma as the contrast colour.

The March issue of *MKM* includes two new designs using Bellini. A hood collar jacket and a shawl collar jacket, both these designs have been very popular.

To obtain the complete set of Nina Miklin's shade cards which includes the new Bellini yarn and knitting tips for her yarns send a large SAE with £3.60 to Nina Miklin, P.O. Box 1720, London W9 1TT.

Brockwell Yarns are introducing some new and exciting colours to their wonderful range of yarns. To reflect the change in knitting habits they have also changed their name from Brockwell Wools to Brockwell Yarns. Although they have only been trading for the last ten years, they continue the tradition of using a water powered

mill which started in the 1800s.

In the early years they manufactured and supplied both hand and machine knitting yarns in natural fibres, principally wool and mohair. Since then the demand for cotton has grown and after a trial range, they now produce more cotton than wool and have even added fancy cottons to the range.

They have recently opened a new spinning department initially producing Aran and chunky yarns in both ecru and naturally coloured British wools, such as Black Welsh, Suffolk and Wensleydale. Dyed shades will be available both in Aran weight of yarn and finer machine knitting yarns from 4-ply to DK weight.

Yarns from Brockwell can be "made to measure." The individual qualities such as botany, lambswool and the different types of cotton are dyed and stocked in single strands ready to be twisted together to order. This means the yarn produced can be any ply from two

to eight and also be a mix of qualities and even colours if the customer wishes.

The lambswool yarns are oiled and require washing after knitting to remove the spinning oil and to develop a full soft handle. Botany yarns and cotton yarns are dry spun and waxed on cone.

Sansolaine - first wash for Wool is a liquid surface treatment which is manufactured by their associated business "Protech" for use by the Scottish and Midlands knitwear industry. It is also available in small quantities for washing home produced garments in lambswool, Shetland or cashmere and comes with a product information leaflet "Care of Knitted Fabrics".

For an extensive range of shade cards in various qualities and covering over 300 colours send £1.50 to cover cost and postage (refundable with first order for two cones or more) to: Brockwell Yarns, Stansfield Mill, Triangle, Sowerby Bridge, West Yorkshire HX6 3LZ. Tel: 0422 834343.

ABBREVIATIONS

alt = alternate(l)y
beg = beginning
ch = chain
cm = centimetres
cont = continue(l)ing
dc = double crochet
dec = decrease(l)ing
foll = following
g = grams
HP = holding position
in = inch(es)
inc = increase(l)ing
K = knit
mm = millimetres
MT = main tension
MT-1, MT-2, MT-3 = one, two, three full sizes tighter than main tension
MT+1, MT+2, MT+3 = one, two, three full sizes looser than main tension
MY = main yarn
N(s) = needle(s)
NWP = non working position
P = puri
patt = pattern
RC = row counter
rem = remain(l)ing
rep = repeat
ss = stitch size
st(s) = stitch(es)
st st = stocking stitch
tog = together
UWP = upper working position
WP = working position
WY = waste yarn

Fax us on 0628 777335

- ★ New products, colours and prices
- ★ A special event or a change of address
- ★ If it's news, we want to know
- ★ Send details, pictures or samples to the address on page 3

DIARY

Susanna Lewis – Workshop Lecture Tour 1992.
 Wednesday 3rd to Friday 5th June – Harlow College, Essex. Three-day workshop (bring your machine) on Designing with Gores (holding position) for Japanese knitting machines. Contact: Harlow College 0279 441288.
 Saturday 6th June – Harlow College, Essex. Slide lecture on Hand Decorating Techniques for Japanese knitting machines. Contact: Harlow College 0279 441288.
 Tuesday 9th to Thursday 11th June – Bromley Adult Education College, Kent. Three-day workshop (bring your machine) on Permanent Pleats for Japanese knitting machines. Contact: Barbara Garratt 081-462 9184.
 Saturday 13th June – Knitmates, Crawley, West Sussex. Slide lecture on Tubular, Half Tubular and Two-at-a-time for Pfaff/Passap knitting machines. Contact: Wendy Clark 0293 544222.
 Sunday 14th to Monday 15th June – Knitmates, Crawley, West

Sussex. Two-day workshop (bring your machine) on Designing with Fisherman's Rib for Pfaff/Passap knitting machines. Contact: Wendy Clark 0293 544222.
 Thursday 18th and Friday 19th June – Bradford, West Yorks. Two one-day lectures/demonstrations on Designing with Gores and Lace and Lace-like Fabrics for all knitting machines. Contact: Mavis Walker 0276 711124.
 Sunday 21st June – Metropolitan, Nantwich, Cheshire. Slide lecture on Highly Textured Fabrics for all knitting machines. Contact: Carol Hocknell 0270 628414.
 Monday 22nd to Wednesday 24th June – Metropolitan, Nantwich, Cheshire. Three-day workshop on Rib Jacquard for Japanese knitting machines. Contact: Carol Hocknell 0270 628414.
 Saturday 27th June in Surrey, Berks or Hants (to be decided). One-day lecture/demonstration on Rib Jacquard for Japanese knitting machines. Contact: Mavis Walker 0276 711124.
 Sunday 28th June – Knitting and Crochet Guild, London. One-day lecture/demonstration on Lace and Lace-like Fabrics for Japanese knitting machines. Contact: Katie Ordenez 071-354 5006.

MACHINES & ACCESSORIES

PDB Engineering have produced another of their aids to machine knitting. This time it is a set of templates for "cut and sew" necklines. Six templates in all, they range from "Children's 2-4" size up to "Adult Large". Made from thick card, the shape is not rounded but angled, the templates can be used for round necks, then by extending the side lines, they can be used for V-necks. At first sight the children's sizes look rather small but they are designed to shape, not only the front neck, but also a few centimetres at the back. We

tried one on a child's jumper, chest size 66cm (26ins.), using the template for children 5-8, and this worked out very well. Instructions are given for several neckbands, but everyone has their own pet neckband. For anyone who does a lot of "cut and sew" these templates would prove most useful. They cost £4.95 plus 40p p&p per set, payable by cheque, postal order or credit card, from P.D.B. Engineering Ltd., 51/53 Robert Street, Northampton NN1 2NQ. Tel: 0604 35937.

METROPOLITAN

Established 1925

LEADS THE WAY FOR MACHINE KNITTERS

COURSES

Spend anything from a day to a fortnight learning new techniques and creating new ideas on one of our residential courses. Days packed full with inspiration.

LECTURES ELECTRONIC COURSES SUIT MAKING COURSES WORKSHOPS

SEND FOR A FREE CALENDAR OF EVENTS.

TUITIONAL VIDEOS MASTER THE ART OF MACHINE KNITTING AT HOME

- 1) An Introduction to Machine Knitting
- 2) Discovering Necklines, Pockets & Buttonholes
- 3) Punchcard Patterning on the Silver Reed

With lots of detail paid to the more intricate techniques these videos will certainly solve your problems and inspire your knitting.

by Carol Hocknell – £15.95

- 4) Suit-able Sophistication – With the aid of easy to follow patterns, our aim is quite simple – any enthusiastic knitter can complete a stunning suit for any occasion.

By Joan Richards – £18.95

For further information phone:-

0270 628414



ACCREDITED

CORRESPONDENCE COURSES

Knitting tuition by post.

On successful completion of the full course, students are awarded the Metropolitan Machine Knitting Diploma. Send for FREE Syllabus.

STOCKISTS OF:-

Silver Reed and Brother Knitting Machines. Large range of Yarns, Books and Accessories plus purpose built Knitting Centre where Residential Courses and Knitting Clubs are held. Knitting Clubs and Coach Parties welcome.

SHOP PREMISES AND WAREHOUSE OPEN
6 DAYS 10am – 4pm or by appointment



THE PINFOLD
POOLE, NANTWICH
CHESHIRE CW5 6AL



Tel: 0270 628414/Fax: 0270 610038

10815



BOOKS & PATTERNS

The latest collection of hand knitting designs from Rowan is **Canary Rock**. Volcanic landscape, brilliant sun, clear blue skies and sandy beaches are the inspiration for the designs from Kaffe Fassett, Annabel Fox, Kim Hargreaves, Jamie and Jessi Seaton and Sasha Kagan among others. There are 28 summer designs using Rowan's wide range of natural fibre yarns including the new Nice Cotton, Handknit DK Cotton, Wool and Cotton, Cotton and Fine Cotton Chenille, in a palette of rich, jewel, muted and pastel shades. Each design has detailed instructions and is graded according to ability from the easy-knit Sand Sweater to Louisa Harding's Le Castelle, for the more experienced. Rowan Knitting Book 11 costs £4.95 from Rowan stockists and book shops.

Charity Knitting Competition

The Stroke Association is appealing to all knitters to enter their **knitting competition**. The competition is aimed at hand knitters, with prizes to include a variety of hand knitting accessories and yarns plus a modern, easy to use knitting machine for the most outstanding entry. However, machine knitters need not be deterred from contributing to this worthwhile cause as, after they have been exhibited and judged, all garments entered will be sold to raise funds for the Association. The closing date for the competition is 1st September 1992, so there is plenty of time to plan your garment and early entries are welcome. For full details, please write to Maria Henry, The Appeals Department, using the full address given below.

Stroke is the third biggest killer in the UK. Every year, some 100,000 people in England and Wales suffer a stroke for the first

time – one third die within two to three weeks whilst around half the survivors remain permanently disabled. Strokes can even occur in unborn babies and small children. Your financial support is most welcome and The Stroke Association have produced a catalogue of useful items which are now available by mail order. Knitters will find lots of fun ideas in the "Knitted Toys Book" by Jean Greenhowe (priced at £8.99, with over 50 lovable toys to knit); there is also a battery operated "Fuzz Remover" (price £5.99) which is the perfect gadget to remove bobbles and fuzz from tired knitwear and there are plenty of other items with general appeal including toys, cards, tea towels, gift sets and so on.

For your copy of the latest gift catalogue, please write to Helen Johnstone, Appeals Department, The Stroke Association, CHSA House, Whitecross Street, London EC1Y 8JJ. Telephone 071-490 7999.

Nina Miklin



FEATURING 52 DESIGNS FOR STANDARD GAUGE MACHINE KNITTING, INCLUDING 10 PATTERNS FOR JACKETS, CARDIGANS AND COATS

NINA MIKLIN VERLIMEI Jackets, Cardigans and Coats

PRICE UK £4.95 USA \$7.50 ITAL Lira 10000.00 DM 14.50

ORDER FORM Please send me copy(ies) of NINA MIKLIN PATTERN BOOK, featuring 52 designs including 10 patterns for jackets, cardigans and coats. I enclose a cheque for £4.95 + 40p p&p. Please debit my VISA/ACCESS card No.

Name

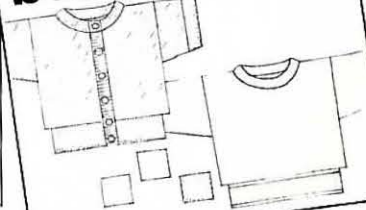
Address

Postcode

Send to: Nina Miklin, P.O. Box 1720, London W9 1TT

The Robert Glew Group have produced the Robin "Bambino" look a range of clothes with co-ordinating yarns for a complete outfit. The garments are available from Robin stockists, to fit children from 6 months to 2½ years with 41 to 66cm chest. The DK yarn is available in colours to match the clothes and is supported by six leaflets each with two hand-knit designs.

bambino



GOLD ST★R AWARD

This month we turn to Yeovil in Somerset to hand out the bouquets, or rather our Gold St★r award.

You will remember that this is a commendation given to a shop or dealer on behalf of a reader who has written to tell us of service above and beyond the call of duty. We have been delighted but not surprised to find so many deserving cases all round the country and now we take a look at "The Wool Shop" of Middle Street, Yeovil.

Mrs P. Satterley is the reader who wrote to us some time ago to say how wonderful the people at this shop are. Mrs Satterley is unfortunately disabled by illness but she is also an avid knitter with Brother chunky and Silver Reed fine gauge machines. She recently added a ribber and finds that if she has a problem, thanks to her illness, she gets flustered. However, she just has to pick up the phone and a friendly voice at The Wool Shop is always there to help.

If Trudi, the friendly voice, cannot make out what Mrs Satterley is trying to say, the owner of the shop, Mr Farquarson allows her to leave early in order to pop in and sort the problem out on her way home. Mrs Satterley says, "I love doing lace and my Silver Reed has been playing up but - one phone call - and up comes Trudi. Their kindness is out of this world and I do hope they win your Gold St★r award. They deserve it."

Well they have indeed won it Mrs Satterley and we hope that you will continue to enjoy your knitting, with their help, in spite of your poor health.

ORNAMENTAL WOOLCRAFT PATTERNS & KITS

by Jane Platt of



NIT-KNACKS

Mr Kroak (19cm)



Owl's Landing (24cm)



for
Machine and Hand Knitters,
an exclusive range of designs for
pretty ornaments and toys.

Please send SAE for brochures to:
**KNIT-KNACKS (MKM), 16 Springfield
Road, Binfield, Berks RG12 8TW.**

N/S

CLUBS & COURSES

Lewes Tertiary College is holding two courses starting in September: **City & Guilds 790 Machine Knitting Course**. This two year course is to be held on Wednesday mornings from 9.30am to 12.30pm, starting 23rd of September. Tutor: **Linda Black Creative Machine Knitting Design**. This is a ten-week course to introduce students to the elements of designing their own machine knitted garments. Starting 23rd September, 1.30pm to 3.30pm. Tutor: **Linda Black**.

For further information contact: **Nicki Whitehead**, Lewes Tertiary College, Riverside Centre, Railway Lane, Lewes, East Sussex BN7 2AQ. Tel: 0273 483447.

The **Chorley Machine Knitting Club** are holding their meetings on the second Tuesday of every month, 7.30pm to 9.30pm at the **Astley Village Community Centre**, Nr Chorley. Contact **Lesley Jones** on 0772 315164.

The **Ivel Machine Knitters Club** hold their meetings on the second Thursday of every month from 7.30pm to 9.30pm at **The Labour Hall**, Biggleswade, Beds. Further details from **Glynis Henville** on 0462 701317.

Loraine McClean and **Angela Gordon** are holding two one-week courses in Bournemouth and weekend workshops in Wimborne. Loraine is the design tutor on their City

and Guilds courses (Hand and Machine knitting) and will be showing knitters how to create their own designs. Angela will then be showing the knitters how to convert their designs into perfectly fitting garments. Computerised design methods will be demonstrated and available for students to use. The aim of the course is to allow knitters to spend one week designing and creating their own original garment.

The course for knitters with any machines will be held on 20th to 24th July and will be followed by one specifically tailored for electronic machine owners on 27th to 31st July. The cost is £45 per week, this does not include accommodation which should be organised separately. Further details from **Adult Education Centre**, tel: 0202 557131.

Weekend workshops at Walford Mill, Wimborne.

27th/28th June, **Knit a Suit or Dress.**

26th/27th September, **Lace Knitting.**

Fees £25 per weekend (excluding accommodation). For details contact: **The Mill** 0202 841400.



NEXT YEAR IS . . .

Sew KNIT YEAR

JOIN US THEN -
WE'LL SEE YOU THERE -
SO WATCH THIS SPACE
FOR WHEN AND WHERE!

N/S

1



BACK

MACHINES WITH RIBBER

With ribber in position and carriage at right, set machine for 1x1 rib. Push 73 [77, 81, 85, 89] Ns at left and right of centre 0 to WP. 146 [154, 162, 170, 178] Ns. * Push corresponding Ns on ribber to WP. Arrange Ns for 1x1 rib. Using A, cast on and K 3 tubular rows. Carriage is at right. Set carriage for 1x1 rib knitting. Set RC at 000. Using MT-5/MT-5, K 1 row. Using B, K 2 rows. Using MC, K 17 rows. Transfer sts for st st *.

MACHINES WITHOUT RIBBER

Push 73 [76, 81, 85, 88] Ns at left and 73 [76, 80, 85, 88] Ns at right of centre 0 to WP. 146 [152, 161, 170, 176] Ns. * Push every 3rd N back to NWP. Using MT and WY, cast on and K a few rows ending with carriage at left. Set RC at 000. Using MT-2 and MC, K 15 rows. Using B, K 2 rows. Using A, K 5 rows. Using B, K 2 rows. Using MC, K 15 rows. Push Ns from NWP to WP and make a hem by placing loops of first row worked in MC evenly along the row. Unravel WY when work is completed *.

2nd AND 5th SIZES

Inc 1 st at each end.

3rd SIZE

Inc 1 st at right edge.

ALL SIZES

146 [154, 162, 170, 178] sts.

ALL MACHINES

Insert punchcard 1 and lock on first row. Take carriage across twice without knitting. Set RC at 000. Using MT+1, release card and cont in Fair Isle patt 1. K 42 rows. Remove card. Insert punchcard 2 and lock on first row. Cont in st st and A, K 2 rows. Release card and cont in Fair Isle with MC in feeder 1/A and B in feeder 2/B, K 4 rows. Remove card. Cont in st st and A, K 2 rows. * Set RC at 000. Using MT and MC, K 96 [100, 100, 106, 106] rows. Work measures 40 [41, 41, 42, 42] cm, 15 3/4 [16 1/4, 16 1/4, 16 1/2, 16 1/2] in.

SHAPE ARMHOLES

Cast off 3 [4, 5, 6, 7] sts at beg of next 2 rows and 1 [2, 3, 4, 5] sts at beg of foll 2 rows. Dec 1 st at each end of next and every foll alt row until 134 [136, 140, 142, 146] sts rem. K 77 [79, 83, 85, 89] rows.

SHAPE NECK

Using a length of MC, cast off centre 38 sts. Push 48 [49, 51, 52, 54] Ns at left to HP and cont on rem sts for first side. K 1 row. Cast off 4 sts at beg of next and foll 2 alt rows. K 2 rows. Cast off rem 36 [37, 39, 40, 42] sts. With carriage at left, push rem Ns from HP to UWP. Finish to correspond with first side, reversing shapings.

1 TOP WITH WAVES AND ANCHORS

PATTERN RATING

** Fairly easy for knitters with some experience.

MACHINES

This pattern is suitable for standard gauge punchcard machines with or without a ribber.

MATERIALS

Robin New World 4-ply.
5 [6, 6, 7, 7] x 50g balls in White (MC).
1 [1, 1, 2, 2] x 50g balls in Navy (A).
1 [1, 1, 1, 1] x 50g ball in Blue (B).

GARMENT WEIGHT

Finished garment in third size weighs 290g.

The fibre content of this yarn is 75% Acrylic, 25% Wool. For further information about this yarn, please write to Robin Wools Ltd., Robin Mills, Idle, Bradford, West Yorkshire BD10 9TE.

YARN THICKNESS

This yarn is medium weight and knits as four ply.

MEASUREMENTS

To fit bust 82 [87, 92, 97, 102] cm, 32 [34, 36, 38, 40] in.
Actual size 93 [98, 103, 108, 113] cm, 36 1/2 [38 1/2, 40 1/2, 42 1/2, 44 1/2] in.
Length to shoulder 61.5 [63.5, 64.5, 66.5, 67.5] cm, 24 [25, 25 1/2, 26 1/4, 26 1/2] in.
Sleeve seam 11 cm, 4 1/4 in.

Instructions are written for the smallest size, larger sizes follow in square brackets. If only one figure is given, it applies to all sizes.

TENSION

31 stitches and 42 rows to 10 cm, 4 in measured over stocking stitch (tension dial setting approximately 6).
31 stitches and 39 rows to 10 cm, 4 in measured over Fair Isle pattern on MT+1 (tension dial setting approximately 7).

For perfect results, please check your tension carefully.

ABBREVIATIONS

See page 4.

KNITTING NOTES

We used knit side of knitting as right side of garment.
Punch cards, as shown, before starting to knit.
Knit two colour Fair Isle rows with first colour given in back feeder 1/A to knit background and second colour given in front feeder 2/B to knit contrast pattern.
FAIR ISLE PATTERN 1
K 4 rows MC/A and 2 rows MC/B. These 6 rows form pattern.
FAIR ISLE PATTERN 3
K 18 rows MC/A and 2 rows MC only (st st). These 20 rows form pattern.

FRONT

Work as for back to **. Push 114 [118, 122, 126, 130] Ns at left to HP. Using WY, K a few rows over rem 32 [36, 40, 44, 48] Ns and release from machine. Push next 23 Ns from HP to UWP. Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine. Take carriage to left. Push 32 [36, 40, 44, 48] Ns at left from HP to UWP. Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine. Push next 23 Ns from HP to UWP. Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.

Take carriage to right. Push rem 36 Ns from HP to UWP.

CENTRE PANEL

Inc 1 st at each end. 38 sts. Set RC at 000. Using MT and MC, K 158 [166, 170, 180, 184] rows.

SHAPE NECK

Using a length of MC, cast off centre 20 sts. Push 9 Ns at left to HP and cont on rem sts for first side. K 1 row. Cast off 4 sts at beg of next row, K 1 row. Cast off rem 5 sts. With carriage at left, push rem Ns from HP to UWP. Finish to correspond with first side,

reversing shapings.

RIGHT SIDE PANEL

Push 32 [36, 40, 44, 48] Ns to WP. With carriage at right and P side facing, replace sts at right edge (below WY) on to Ns. Inc 1 st at left edge. 33 [37, 41, 45, 49] sts. Set RC at 000. Using MT and MC, K 96 [100, 100, 106, 106] rows.

SHAPE ARMHOLE

Cast off 3 [4, 5, 6, 7] sts at beg of next row, K 1 row. Cast off 1 [2, 3, 4, 5] sts at beg of next row, K 1 row. Dec 1 st at beg of next and every foll row until 27 [28, 30, 31, 33] sts rem. K 85 [87, 91, 93, 97] rows. Cast off.

LEFT SIDE PANEL

Work as for right side panel, reversing shapings by reading left for right and right for left.

RIGHT SIDE FAIR ISLE PANEL

Push 12 Ns at left and 11 Ns at right of centre 0 to WP. 23 Ns. * With carriage at right and P side facing, replace rem 23 sts at right (below WY) on to Ns. Inc 1 st at each end. 25 sts. Insert punchcard 3 and lock on first row. Take carriage across twice without knitting. Set RC at 000. Using MT+1, release card and cont in Fair Isle patt 3. K 151 [159, 163, 171, 175] rows.

SHAPE NECK

Cast off 5 sts at beg of next row, K 1 row. Dec 1 st at beg of next and every foll alt row until 11 sts rem. K 4 rows. Cast off *.

LEFT SIDE FAIR ISLE PANEL

Push 12 Ns at left and 11 Ns at right of centre 0 to WP. 23 Ns. Work as for right side Fair Isle panel from * to * reading left for right.

SLEEVES

MACHINES WITH RIBBER

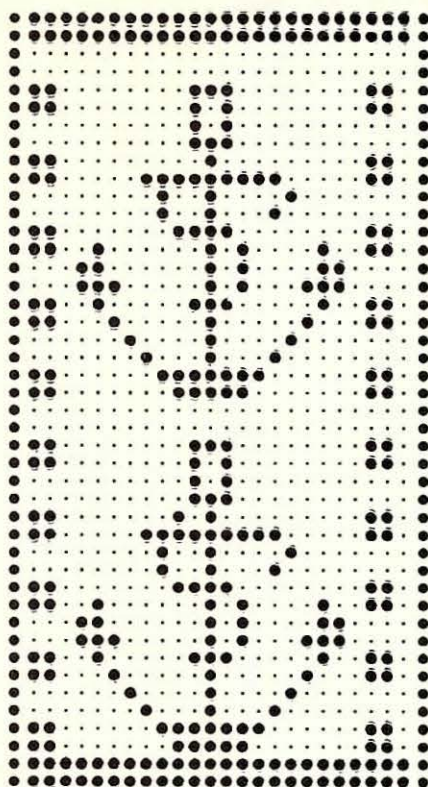
With ribber in position and carriage at right, set machine for 1x1 rib. Push 56 [59, 62, 65, 68] Ns at left and right of centre 0 to WP. 112 [118, 124, 130, 136] Ns. Work as for back from * to *.

MACHINES WITHOUT RIBBER

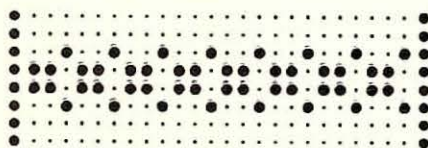
Push 55 [58, 61, 64, 67] Ns at left and right of centre 0 to WP. 110 [116, 122, 128, 134] Ns. Work as for back from * to *. Inc 1 st at each end. 112 [118, 124, 130, 136] sts.

ALL MACHINES

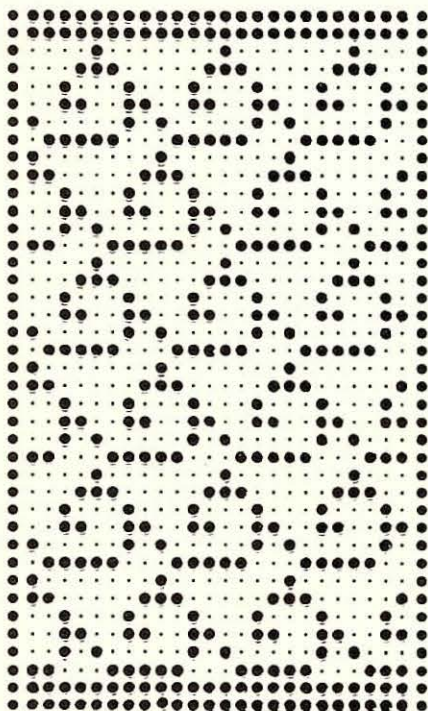
Insert punchcard 1 and lock on first row. Take carriage across twice without knitting. Set RC at 000. Using MT+1, release card and cont in Fair Isle patt 1. K 2 rows. Shape sides by inc 1 st at each end of next and foll 3rd row. Remove card. Cont in st st and MC. Using MT, cont to inc on every 3rd row from previous inc until there are 130 [136, 142, 148, 154] sts. K 3 rows. RC shows 30 and work measures 11 cm, 4 1/4 in.



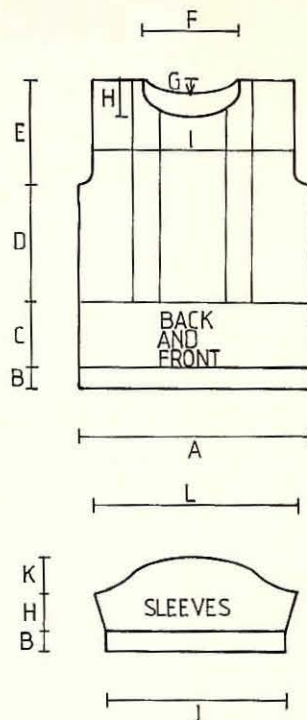
PUNCHCARD 3



PUNCHCARD 2



PUNCHCARD 1



A = 47 [49.5, 52, 54.5, 57] CM

B = 4 CM

C = 13 CM

D = 23 [24, 24, 25, 25] CM

E = 21.5 [22.5, 23.5, 24.5, 25.5] CM

F = 20 CM

G = 2 CM

H = 7 CM

I = 43 [43.5, 45, 45.5, 47] CM

J = 36 [38, 40, 41.5, 43.5] CM

K = 7 [7.5, 8, 8.5, 9] CM

L = 41.5 [43.5, 45.5, 47.5, 49.5] CM

SHAPE TOP

Cast off 3 [4, 5, 6, 7] sts at beg of next 2 rows, 3 sts at beg of next 24 [26, 28, 30, 32] rows, 7 [7, 6, 6, 5] sts at beg of next 2 rows and 8 [7, 7, 6, 6] sts at beg of next 2 rows. Cast off rem 22 sts.

NECKBAND

Join front panels, matching neck shapings. Join right shoulder seam.

MACHINES WITH RIBBER

With ribber in position and carriage at right, set machine for 1x1 rib. Using A, cast on 160 sts in 1x1 rib. K 3 tubular rows. Carriage is at right. Set carriage for 1x1 rib knitting. Set RC at 000. Using MT-5/MT-5, K 1 row. Using B, K 2 rows. Using MC, K 13 rows. Transfer sts for st st. K 1 row.

MACHINES WITHOUT RIBBER

Push 161 Ns to WP. Push every 3rd N back to NWP. Using MT and WY, cast on and K a few rows ending with carriage at left. Set

RC at 000. Using MT-1 and MC, K 7 rows. Using MT-2, K 5 rows. Using B, K 2 rows. Using A, K 5 rows. Using B, K 2 rows. Using MC, K 5 rows. Using MT-1, K 7 rows. Push Ns from NWP to WP and make a hem by placing loops of first row worked in MC evenly along the row. Unravel WY when work is completed. Dec 1 st. 160 sts. K 1 row.

ALL MACHINES

With P side facing, pick up 70 sts around back neck and 90 sts around front neck and place on to Ns. Using MT+4, K 1 row. Cast off.

PRESSING

With wrong side facing, pin out all pieces to measurements given. Press carefully following instructions on cone band.

MAKING UP

Join left shoulder and neckband seam. Set in sleeves. Join side and sleeve seams.



PICK ANY 4 BOOKS

FOR A TOTAL PRICE OF ONLY

£4.99

WHEN YOU REQUEST OUR NEW

FREE SUPERSAVER

MACHINE KNITTER'S CATALOGUE



BSK are Britain's No 1 MACHINE KNITTING SUPPLIERS

Our New SUPERSAVER Catalogue is packed full of
ACCESSORIES & PATTERN BOOKS

Over 50 ranges of YARNS all at BARGAIN PRICES
PLUS all makes of KNITTING MACHINES at
guaranteed LOWEST PRICES

SAVE up to £34.50

On these super MACHINE KNITTING BOOKS. Select
the books of your choice on the coupon below. You can
PICK ANY 4 for a total of£4.99
PICK ANY 6 for a total of£6.99
PICK ANY 12 for a total of£12.50

SEND today SAVE up to £34.50

To: BSK LTD, MURDOCK ROAD,
MANTON INDUSTRIAL ESTATE, BEDFORD MK41 7LE
or ring (0234) 217096

Please send me your NEW SUPERSAVER Catalogue and
the following books (write book letters in boxes)

☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐

I enclose cheque/PO/Cash £
plus £1.75 towards Post/Packing £ 1.75
TOTAL £

Please debit my Access/Visa/Mastercard No.
☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐

Expiry date.....Signature

NAME

ADDRESS

TOWN.....

COUNTY.....POSTCODE.....

TEL NO.....



DEAR ANNE...

Don't keep your ideas, suggestions, experiences, criticism or praise to yourself. Share your thoughts with other readers by writing to Anne at Machine Knitting Monthly, 3 Bridge Avenue, Maidenhead, Berkshire SL6 1RR.

Dear Anne,

A few months ago I bought a secondhand Singer 2310 machine with an electric motor. The machine is attached to the table with two clamps and the motor is joined to the machine with pegs at each end.

When using the motor, I noticed that there was a lot of vibration, so I made certain the clamps were tight before I started. In spite of this, one day the machine and the motor slid off the table and badly bruised my leg. Since then I have fixed the motor to the table with two clamps.

Other knitters with this machine might like to take the precaution of buying a couple of clamps so that the same thing cannot happen to them.

Yours sincerely,
J. Woolford
Milton Keynes, Bucks

Thank you for the warning. I'm sure that all knitters, not just those with this particular machine, should check frequently that their machine and its accessories are fixed firmly to the table as some nasty accidents can occur.

Dear Anne,

I decided to put pen to paper and let you know of a few problems some of us have in trying to become machine knitters. Having spent most of my life working on industrial sewing machines, hand knitting and doing crochet, I figured a knitting machine would be no problem. I was right (big head).

Four years ago I bought a secondhand Toyota 858 and after ten minutes instruction, I was quite happy. I did however, have a shaky start with casting on, but I read the instruction book, back to front and upside down until I had a good idea of what I was doing, resulting in two 4-ply cardigans for my eldest two grand-daughters. Great, no problems. That was week one. However, I had hardly got started before I got the first

complaint.

Problem No. 1: My husband and son started to complain they could not hear the TV.

Solution: Give up knitting for the moment.

Problem No. 2: Ill health meant no knitting for three years.

Question: Can I knit in the conservatory? It's quite big.

Problem No. 3: Hubby's a cage and aviary bird breeder just like Caroline Holtby. He breeds budgies and my conservatory was full of birds.

Solution: Head 'em up and move 'em out, just like "Rawhide". By the by, Caroline, you have taken my idea, I was

also going to knit budgie sweaters.

Problem No. 4: I got my conservatory back, but what a waste of time - too cold in the morning and by lunch, boiling hot.

Problem No. 5: The neighbours, wanting to know what I am doing. "How do you know what to do?" and so on.

Problem No. 6: Hubby's retired through ill health. He has lots of "budgie" pals popping in for cups of tea and chats. One fiend, so sorry, friend, visited him when I was trying to knit. I had just got to the tricky bit when in walked this friend with the usual enquiries "What's this bit for? Why is that there? Don't you want your wool on the table? I'll lift it up for you. You have dropped it on the floor." What with the heat, the fiddly bit and then him, I was ready to blow my top.

Solution: Stop knitting yet again but I never gave up, I went and got a secondhand Bond.

Problem No. 7: Still nowhere to knit and I am getting very frustrated.

Solution: Our son, Mark, informs us that he will be buying his own house. I got a bit upset, but soon found a silver lining. When he moves, one good sized bedroom will be free.

Problem No. 8: Four rooms to paper for Mark. Made it, they're done.

Problem No. 9: When Mark moved out, hubby decided we should paper our house (screams

of anguish). Two rooms done, three to go. Still haven't done any knitting.

Problem No. 10: One week to go to school holidays. Guess who baby sits for my full-time working daughter? That's right, Mum of course. No knitting for six weeks.

Problem No. 11: The week they go back I usually start a Christmas job for 13 weeks, with money short that's how I got my machines. So, roll on January 1992, then I may be able to do some knitting.

Problem No. 12: I must go and hang out my son's washing as he hasn't got a machine yet, I still do it for him.

There will not be a problem No. 13 on the grounds of superstition as number 13 is supposed to be unlucky, so

"Excuse my writing, I'm not too bright,

With pen and paper I always fight I love to knit and I like to sew and all I want is to go, go, go.

The problems start the minute I try.

So excuse me a moment while I cry, cry, cry."

Yours sincerely,
Mrs Ivy Treherne
Burton-on-Trent, Staffs

Dear Anne,

This may not be an original idea but I thought it might be worth a mention.

When knitting single motifs, if the designated space on my machine (Brother 891) doesn't correspond with the position I have in mind, I use the KC setting instead of the usual SM one.

I set the punchcard on lock and proceed as usual, select a group of needles to be used as the motif and push all others back to WP (needles must be pushed back on every row). This way also eliminates the need for the single motif cams. Motif edges do have to be bound with the main yarn in the usual way as work progresses.

Yours sincerely,
Pat Robertson
Boston, Lincs

Dear Anne,

I hate throwing my MKM away so I devised a way of condensing the information and patterns. I cut out the index after noting any particular patterns or items specifically meant for my Knitmaster machine or any others of interest. Then I store the magazines in the bottom of the wardrobe as they take up too much space in my knitting room.

This takes time to begin with - lots of lovely sitting around going through the magazines again but, when needed, the index which is stored in a file can be looked up and the right magazine located in a few minutes.

Yours sincerely,
Jean Hoyes
West Bridgford, Nottingham



STAR LETTER

Dear Anne,

May I relate how MKM gave me a much needed "kick"?

Increasing disability made me decide to buy a Disabled Person's Scooter. This arrived on Wednesday, February 12th when it was too wet and windy to try it out and frankly, I was too scared. Thursday dawned crisp and sunny, perfect weather for a trial run, but I still chickened out!

There were more urgent things to do; a cardigan to finish, samples to make, wool to sort - you know the kind of thing. Looking at my diary after lunch, I realised it was MKM day and they might sell out before someone could get me a copy!

That did it. I dressed, got the scooter out, turned the motor on and off I went. My MKM was more important than my fears. Back home safely, I made a cuppa and sat for a good hour revelling in my favourite magazine.

I have a tip to pass on to other readers. I buy those packets of small reels of thread which are often only 50p or £1 a pack. The colour range is amazing and there is generally enough for the hems and sewing on the buttons of one garment on each reel.

I feel you are all friends, so thank you for a lovely magazine.

Yours sincerely,
Joyce Hardman
Portsmouth, Hants

Thank you Joyce for a lovely letter. It made our day to know that MKM can help with more than just knitting advice. By now you'll be out and about all the time on your scooter but, just in case the second Thursday of the month should dawn wet and windy again, I have chosen yours as this month's Star Letter. This means you win a free subscription to MKM as well as £5 so the postman will be braving the weather for you in the coming year.

Dear Anne,
How I wish I'd seen Shirley Cowling's article (Nov. '91) on "Choosing the first machine" eight years ago! I had asked similar questions and was advised to try Jones+Brother with the result that I bought a KA881 with ribber and eventually we made some lovely garments together. So when my cousin rang to ask "which machine?", I said I'd had good results and so on. A month later she rang to say she'd bought a Knitmaster!
Yours sincerely,
Mrs V. J. Hams
Huntingdon, Cambs

Dear Anne,
Some years ago I learnt this neckband method which I find invaluable. It gives a neat neckline which looks hand stitched and is ideal for children as it has lots of stretch. It can also be used for V necks and cardigans with a little adaptation.

NO SEW NECKLINE

- 1) Knit front and back of garment and join one shoulder.
- 2) Cut neckline or use existing.
- 3) Hold up to needles to estimate number of stitches required then deduct two at each end.
- 4) Knit band: 4 rows waste yarn MT. 1 row nylon cord. Start band: 4 rows MT. 4 rows MT-1. 4 rows MT-2. 4 rows MT-3 (if possible). 1 row MT. 4 rows MT-3. 4 rows

MT-2. 4 rows MT-1. 4 rows MT. Adjust tension to your requirements.

5) Push needles into hold position, hang neckline with right side uppermost and over machine (in about 1/4 to 1/2 inch). Push behind latches.

6) Hook up neckband on first row, push behind latches and remove waste and nylon cord. You now have a neat sandwich.

7) Open latches, take a piece of yarn at least four times the length of the neckband, lay behind needle heads and close latches over. Make sure they are all closed or the next bit won't work.

8) Push needles back ALL AT ONCE with a long ruler or similar, until the heads are held by the fabric.

9) Test; the yarn must run freely so move it backwards and forwards.

10) Push needles back by hand; start at shortest end of running yarn and make big stitches. You will have to reach round garment.

11) Pull garment over to hang as normal and push needles into holding position.

12) Latch off. You can do this off the machine if your stitches are long enough.

13) Thread nylon cord through the neckband on a safety pin and give a good tug to close up the stitches and make the curve.

If you hang the garment wrong side out you can do a weaving

cast-on without waste yarn and nylon cord, as the chain stitch will be on the right side. You can use contrasting thread to tone with a Fair Isle pattern in this case.

Yours sincerely,
Rosemary Williams
Harmer Hill, Shrewsbury
Thank you, Rosemary, for sharing your neckband with us all and also for such a well-written pattern. It is not always easy to describe a technique, even when it is really easy to do.

Dear Anne,
When knitting, if you suspect needles of being faulty, you can pick them out more easily while the knitting is on the machine.

Put a dab of coloured nail varnish on the end of suspect needles and then it is easy to inspect them when the machine is empty. If they are undamaged remove the polish with nail varnish remover.

Yours sincerely,
Anne Sewter
Stamford, Lincs

Dear Anne,
Driving to a knitting meeting with Bryan our Club President, I happened to mention that I had acquired an old Empisal 100 for knitting thicker yarns and slub cottons. "But," I said, "it jumps all over the place as it is so light!"

Without taking his eyes off the road he said, "What about putting a Velcro spot under the legs, with the sticky side facing down?"

"Great!" I said and went home and tried it. It works like a CHARM!

Since then I have found other uses for it in my knitting room such as to anchor down that very important latch tool and to put in place the little basin on the weighing machine which tends to flop off when I go to weigh a heavy jumper.

Your sincerely,
Mrs S. A. Hodge
Auckland, New Zealand

Dear Anne,
Where to hang the steaming kit for a shadow pleated skirt is always quite a problem. After lots of thought I've come up with this solution and hope it will be helpful to others.

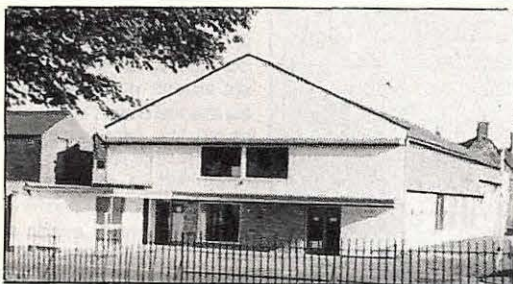
Using an open doorway, screw in a hook at the centre of the door frame and suspend the skirt to the height required. There is plenty of room to work around it in safety and no clothes horse to fall over!

Yours sincerely,
M. Wall
Meriden,
Coventry

We pay £5 for every letter we publish, provided it has not already been accepted or published elsewhere, plus a year's subscription to the magazine for a Star Letter.

YARN MARKETS (UK) LTD

Cheap and reliable industrial machine and hand knitting yarns.
Open for public, trade and clubs.



UPPINGHAM YARNS LTD, NORTH STREET EAST,
UPPINGHAM, LEICESTERSHIRE LE15 9QL TEL: 0572 823747
Open 7 days, evenings by arrangement.

MAIL ORDER

Send for free swatches 4 ply, rainbow and bright crepe, 2/30s. Clearance cottons, wools, acrylics, brights, etc. start at 5p oz. + post and VAT.
Specific samples of crepes, boucles, mohairs, 3 ply and 2 ply (brushed) acrylics and other industrial yarns, sent on request.

Please send me mail order pamphlets and brochure to:

Name

Address

Postcode

Send to: Yarn Market, Uppingham, Leicestershire LE15 9QL (SAE please)

SOUTH WALES

COOKE YARNS LTD.
DINAM PARK AVENUE,
TON PENTRE,
RHONDDA CF41 7AT.
TEL: 0443 431500
OPEN MON.-SAT.

NORTH EAST

KNITTERS YARNS LTD.
RAVENSWORTH ROAD,
DUNSTON,
GATESHEAD NE11 9AB.
TEL: 091-460 8175
OPEN TUES.-SAT.

BUS TRIPS to UPPINGHAM

Organisations, parties over 10 persons obtain 10% discount on retail price, with 2% paid on total net purchases to organisation.

Free coffee, car park.

Large 2-storey warehouse racked out with all types of yarn, machine and hand, at industrial prices. Clearance lines.

THEY SAID

PILE IT HIGH SELL IT LOW

THEY HAD QUALITY GOODS FROM QUALITY MAKERS.
THEY SUCCEEDED.

SO DO WE

2 BORDERED SUMMER TOP

PATTERN RATING

** Fairly easy for knitters with some experience.

MACHINES

This pattern is suitable for standard gauge punchcard machines with or without a ribber.

MATERIALS

Yeoman Cannele.
2 [2, 2, 2] x 250g cones in Navy (MC).
A small amount in Prairie (A) and Saffron (B).
Crochet hook.
GARMENT WEIGHT
Finished garment in second size weighs 335g.

The fibre content of this yarn is 100% Cotton. For further information about this yarn, please write to Yeoman Yarns, 36 Churchill Way, Fleckney, Leicestershire LE8 0UD.

YARN THICKNESS

This yarn is medium weight and knits as four ply.

MEASUREMENTS

To fit bust 82 [87, 92, 97] cm, 32 [34, 36, 38] in.
Actual size 95 [99, 104, 107] cm, 37½ [39, 41, 42¼] in.
Length to back neck 51 [53, 54.5, 56.5] cm, 20 [21, 21½, 22¼] in.
Sleeve seam 1 cm, ½ in.

Instructions are written for the smallest size, larger sizes follow in square brackets. If only one figure is given, it applies to all sizes.

TENSION

32 stitches and 42 rows to 10 cm, 4 in measured over stocking stitch (tension dial setting approximately 6).

For perfect results, please check your tension carefully.

ABBREVIATIONS

See page 4.

KNITTING NOTES

We used knit side of knitting as right side of garment.
Punch card, as shown, before starting to knit.
Knit two colour Fair Isle rows with first colour given in back feeder 1/A to knit background and second colour given in front feeder 2/B to knit contrast pattern.
Use a triple transfer tool for raglan shapings.

FAIR ISLE PATTERN

K 2 rows A/B, 2 rows MC only (st st), 12 rows MC/A, 2 rows MC only (st st), 2 rows A/B, 6 rows MC only (st st) and 2 rows A/B. These 28 rows form 1 pattern.

FRONT

Work as for back to *. ** Dec 1 st at each end of next and foll alt row. Dec 1 st at each end of next row, K 1 row. Rep from ** 11 [12, 12, 12] times more.
1st AND 2nd SIZES
Dec 1 st at each end of next row, K 1 [0] row.
3rd AND 4th SIZES
Dec 1 st at each end of next and foll [2, 4] alt rows.
ALL SIZES
76 [74, 74, 74] sts.
SHAPE NECK
Using a length of MC, cast off centre 18 sts and push 29 [28, 28, 28] Ns at left to HP. Cont on rem sts for first side.
1st SIZE
Dec 1 st at raglan edge of next

row.
2nd, 3rd AND 4th SIZES
K 1 row.

ALL SIZES

Dec 1 st at raglan edge of next and every foll alt row and, *at the same time*, cast off 3 sts at beg of next and every foll alt row until 4 sts rem. Cont to dec at raglan edge on every alt row from previous dec until 2 sts rem. Fasten off. With carriage at left, push rem Ns from HP to UWP. Finish to correspond with first side, reversing shapings.

LEFT SLEEVE

Push 62 [65, 69, 72] Ns at left and right of centre 0 to WP. 124 [130, 138, 144] Ns. With carriage at

BACK

MACHINES WITH RIBBER

With ribber in position and carriage at right, set machine for 1x1 rib. Push 77 [80, 84, 87] Ns at left and right of centre 0 to WP. 154 [160, 168, 174] Ns. Push corresponding Ns on ribber to WP. Arrange Ns for 1x1 rib. Using MC, cast on and K 3 tubular rows. Carriage is at right. Set carriage for 1x1 rib knitting. Set RC at 000. Using MT-5/MT-5, K 30 rows. Transfer sts for st st.

MACHINES WITHOUT RIBBER

Push 76 [79, 84, 87] Ns at left and 76 [79, 83, 86] Ns at right of centre 0 to WP. 152 [158, 167, 173] Ns. Push every 3rd N back to NWP. Using MT and WY, cast on and K a few rows ending with carriage at left. Set RC at 000. Using MT-2 and MC, K 59 rows. Push Ns from NWP to WP and make a hem by placing loops of first row worked in MC evenly along the row. Unravel WY when work is completed.

1st AND 2nd SIZES

Inc 1 st at each end.

3rd AND 4th SIZES

Inc 1 st at right edge.

ALL SIZES

154 [160, 168, 174] sts.

ALL MACHINES

Insert punchcard and lock on first row. Set RC at 000. Using MT, K 2 rows. Release card and cont in Fair Isle patt. K 28 rows. Remove card. Cont in st st and MC. K 78 [82, 86, 90] rows. RC shows 108 [112, 116, 120] and work measures 31 [32, 33, 34] cm, 12¼ [12½, 13, 13½] in.

SHAPE RAGLAN ARMHOLES

Cast off 2 [3, 5, 6] sts at beg of next 2 rows *. ** Dec 1 st at each end of next and foll alt row. Dec 1 st at each end of next row, K 1 row. Rep from ** 12 times more. 72 [76, 80, 84] sts. Dec 1 st at each end of next and every foll alt row until 54 sts rem.

SHAPE NECK

Using a length of MC, cast off centre 30 sts and push 12 Ns at left to HP. Cont on rem sts for first side. K 1 row. Dec 1 st at raglan edge of next and foll alt row and, *at the same time*, cast off 4 sts at beg of next and foll alt row. Fasten off rem 2 sts. With carriage at left, push rem Ns from HP to UWP. Finish to correspond with first side, reversing shapings.

right and using MC, cast on by hand. Insert punchcard and lock on first row. Set RC at 000. Using MT, K 2 rows. Release card and cont in Fair Isle patt. K 2 rows. Remove card. Cont in st st and MC, K 2 rows. RC shows 006.
SHAPE RAGLAN TOP
Cast off 2 [3, 5, 6] sts at beg of next 2 rows. Dec 1 st at each end of next and every foll alt row until 42 sts rem. K 1 row. Cont to dec at left edge on every alt row from previous dec and, *at the same time*, cast off 8 sts at beg of next and foll 3 alt rows. K 1 row. Cast off rem 6 sts.

RIGHT SLEEVE

Work as for left sleeve, reversing shapings by reading left for right and right for left.

NECK BORDER

Join raglan seams, leaving left back raglan open. Push 92 Ns at left and right of centre 0 to WP. 184 Ns. With P side facing, pick up 50 sts around back neck, 38 sts across top of right sleeve, 58 sts around front neck and 38 sts across top of left sleeve and place on to Ns. Insert punchcard and lock on first row. Set RC at 000. Using MT-1 and MC, K 1 row. Release card and cont in Fair Isle patt. K 2 rows. Cont in st st and MC, K 1 row. Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.

PRESSING

With wrong side facing, pin out all pieces to measurements given. Press carefully following instructions on cone band.

MAKING UP

Join left back raglan, neck border, side and sleeve seams. With wrong side facing and starting at left back raglan seam, use a crochet hook and 2 strands of MC and work a row of single crochet through last row worked in MC on neck border. Remove WY as you go and work 2 sts tog in every alt st. Work a tight row of single crochet around lower edge of sleeves.



YEOMAN YARNS

'CLASSIC SUMMER COTTONS'

PANAMA

(Very popular washable cotton/acrylic blend)

4 PLY EASY KNIT IN 24 MACHINE WASHABLE SHADES.

BRITTANY

(100% cotton machine washable)

SOFT 2 PLY COTTON IN 55 SHADES, IDEAL FOR JACQUARD AND FAIR ISLE, USE 2 ENDS FOR 4 PLY.

CANNELE

(Fine corded French cotton)

4 PLY MERCERISED COTTON IN 42 SHADES, IDEAL FOR ALL THE 'FAMILY KNITTING'.

PERLE

(Soft mercerised 100% cotton)

3 PLY 100% MERCERISED SOFT COTTON IN 23 SHADES.

ATOLL

(Soft DK mercerised cotton)

OUR LATEST DOUBLE KNIT 100% COTTON FOR THE CHUNKY MACHINE.

All available extensively throughout the UK at your local stockist or write for our mail order catalogue, price £2.50 or telephone with credit card to:-

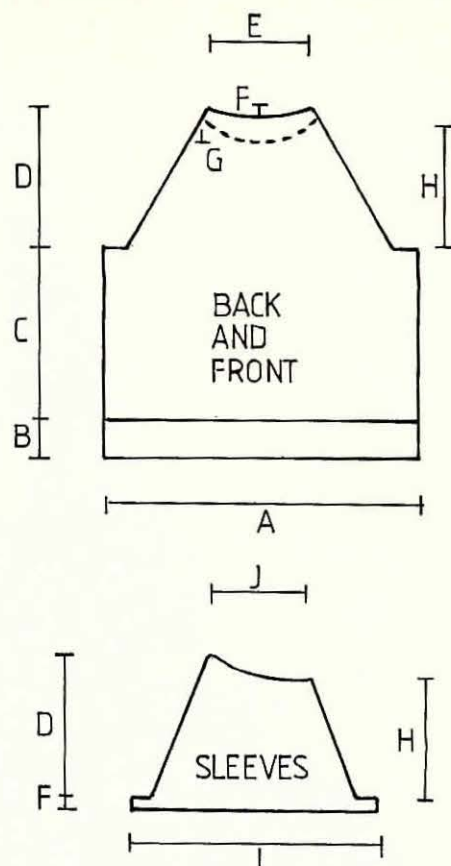
YEOMAN YARNS LTD

36 CHURCHILL WAY

FLECKNEY, LEICS LE8 0UD

Tel: 0533 792351 Fax: 0533 796114

"In USA - Call 1-800-Yarn Ups"



A = 48 [50, 52.5, 54]

B = 5.5 CM

C = 25.5 [26.5, 27.5, 28.5] CM

D = 21 [22, 22.5, 23.5] CM

E = 15.5 CM

F = 1 CM G = 4 CM

H = 19 [20, 20.5, 21.5] CM

I = 38.5 [40.5, 43, 45] CM

J = 12 CM

TYSON

SEWING MACHINES LIMITED

KNITTING MACHINES

BROTHER - JONES

KNITMASTER

SILVER REED

TOYOTA

SINGER

PFAFF

BIG DISCOUNTS

TYSON

SEWING MACHINES LIMITED

KINGSTON

MAIL ORDER DEPT.

60 FIFE RD - 081 546 8029
(FACING RLY. STATION)

HOUNSLOW

40 HIGH ST - 081 570 6790
(NEAR BUS STATION)

SOUTHALL

4 HIGH ST -
081 574 1587

YARNS

BRAMWELL

B.K. + FORSELL

ARGYLL + AMBER

YORKSHIRE MOHAIR + JAROL

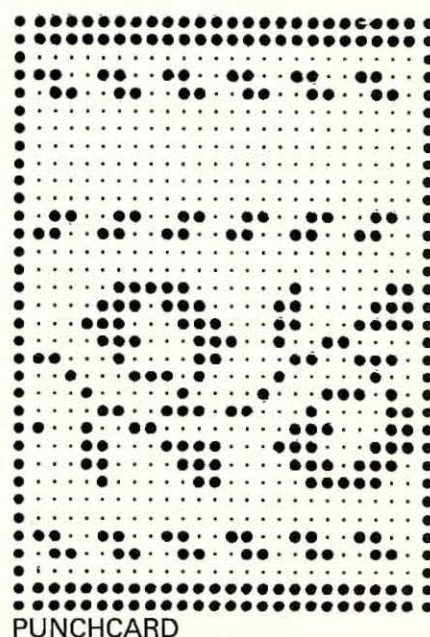
DENYS BRUNTON + KING COLE

WATERWHEEL + YEOMAN YARNS

INDUSTRIAL ETC

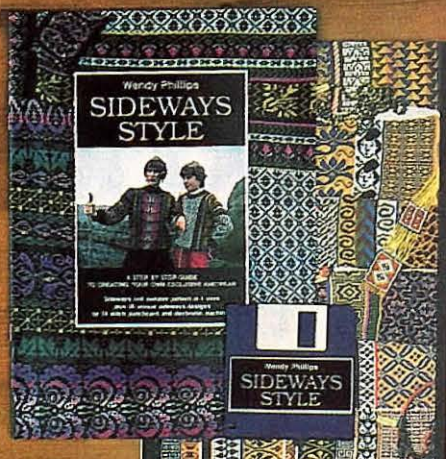
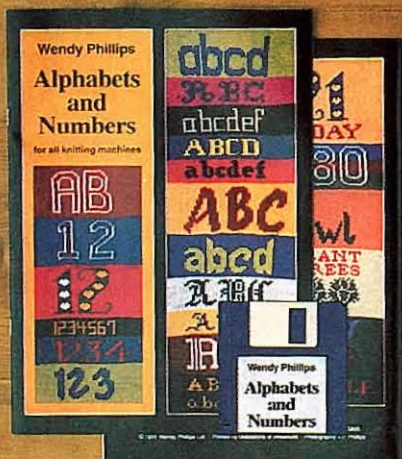
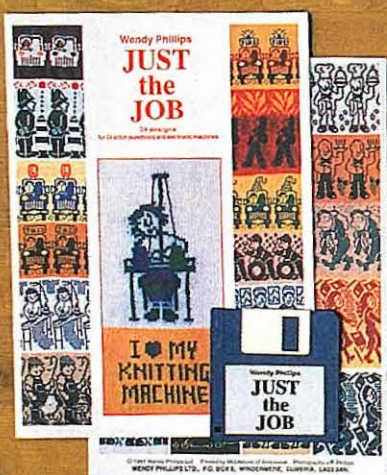
PATTERNS + BOOKS + ACCESSORIES
+ TABLES ETC

OVERLOCKERS + LINKERS + SEWING MACHINES
SEE THE NEW 'SINGER SYSTEM 9000' NOW



PUNCHCARD

Wendy Phillips Picture Knitting at its Best



Discs advertised here are for use only with Brother 940 and 950i machines with disc drives. A disc is designed to be used with the appropriate book of the same name. A book + disc costs £13.94. If you already have the book a corresponding disc will cost £9.95.

Just the Job

36 pages with coloured cover showing all 34 designs.

24st. punchcard and electronic graphs.
Book: £3.99 Book + Disc: £13.94

Advertising a trade or business can be very expensive. Wear a sweater with your job knitted in cartoon style as a logo or all-over pattern and potential customers are bound to remember you. Amongst the 34 designs you will find a policeman, fireman, nurse, farmer, mechanic, soldier, chef, photographer, decorator and of course machine knitter.

Alphabets and Numbers

32 pages with coloured cover showing the 13 alphabet and 5 number styles.

24st. punchcard and electronic graphs.
Book: £3.99 Book + Disc: £13.94

With so many styles and sizes to choose from, this book will make personalising your knitwear, and getting your message across, both fun and easy. Whether for sports clubs, schools, charities or favourite rock bands, etc, initials, names and business telephone numbers are all possible. There are several tips on how to obtain good results plus graph and tracing paper.

Sideways Style

32 pages with coloured cover showing all 50 designs plus sweater pattern in 4 sizes.

24st. punchcard and electronic graphs.
Book: £3.99 Book + Disc: £13.94

'Sideways Style' not only gives you an easy to follow, sideways knitted, round neck sweater pattern in 4 sizes (to fit 34" to 40") but also 50 Fair Isle patterns and pictures with which to decorate your garments. Choose from Indian, Slavonic, Egyptian, Oriental, African, Persian, Scandinavian and Grecian.

AVAILABLE FROM 1st JANUARY '92

Sport Electronic

32 pages with coloured cover showing the 15 sports featured in the book.
Graphs for 60st. electronic machines only.
Book: £3.99 Book + Disc: £13.94

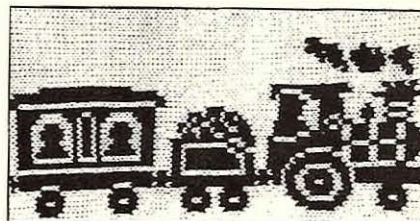
The 1992 Olympic Games are bound to put sport uppermost in people's minds so why not jump on the Olympic bandwagon and put your electronic machine to good use by creating super sporty sweaters for all your family and friends. With 15 large designs (each approx. 60st. wide) there is bound to be something to suit most tastes.



AVAILABLE FROM 1st JANUARY '92

Kids' Sweaters Sideways

32 page book, coloured cover showing the many different designs plus sweater pattern for children up to 30" chest.
24st. punchcard and electronic graphs.
Book: £3.99 Book + Disc: £13.94



The beauty of sideways knitting means you are not tied to producing rows of identical pictures across a sweater. The sideways knitted train, illustrated above, appears to be 90 stitches wide and has a green engine, blue truck and red carriage. In fact it was knitted using a 24 stitch punchcard with colours being changed in the usual way. Change direction, knit it sideways!

Qty	Title	Book £3.99	Book + Disc £13.94	Disc Only £9.95
	Just the Job			
	Alphabets and Numbers			
	Sport Electronic			
	Sideways Style			
	Kids' Sweaters Sideways			

All prices include P&P **TOTAL**
Eire and Europe add 50p per book. Others contact overseas distributors.

Name _____

Address _____

Postcode _____

I enclose cheque/PO for £ _____ (sterling) I wish to pay by

Access/Visa, my card number is _____

Signature _____ Expiry Date _____

Post to: WENDY PHILLIPS (DESIGNS), PO BOX 5, WINDERMERE, CUMBRIA LA23 3AN

OVERSEAS DISTRIBUTORS

CANADA: 'Doodles', 2050 Lakeshore Road W., Oakville, Ontario L6L 1G7
USA: The Machine Knitting Center, 5442 Cannas Drive, Cincinnati, Ohio 45238
SWEDEN: Charima H.B., Tonstigen 1, 135 68 Tyreso. Tel: 08-770166
AUSTRALIA: Lorraine Schriever, P.O. Box 119, Penola 5277, S. Australia
NEW ZEALAND: I & L Judd, P.O. Box 87, 74 Main Street, Pahiatua



STITCH PATTERNS

Slip stitch – Part 2

This month, Diane explores some of the many interesting variations of slip stitch, including a variety of multi-colour designs.

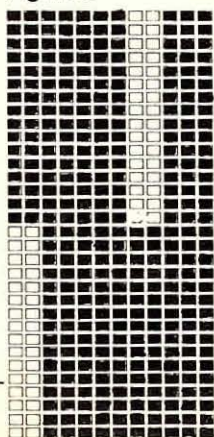
Diane Bennett

In the April issue, I explored the use of basic slip stitch designs for knitting fabrics. These designs involve slipping the same needle for between two and four rows. It is also possible to produce deeper, ruched fabrics by slipping for more rows.

The simplest of these fabrics to knit is "teacosey" stitch, knitted from Card 1 (Stitchworld design 30). Owners of punchcard machines should lock the card on one row. For 950/950i machines, use 999 mode and select one row of the design. For 930/940/900/270 machines, enter a design two stitches wide, one row long, with one stitch black and one white. Cast on and knit a few rows. Set to KC and select alternate needles from the design and press both part buttons. Knit six to eight rows, depending on the thickness of the yarn. Cancel the part buttons and knit two or more rows stocking stitch. Repeat for the required length.

The same needles are knitted and slipped throughout, producing a raised ridge. This can be repeated throughout, with only two plain rows to produce a thick fabric which is ideal for a teacosey or cushion cover. Use this also to decorate a plain garment by knitting the stitch on welts and cuffs. For a decorative effect,

Figure 3



space the ridges widely on a garment, or place one ridge level with the armhole on body and sleeves to form a yoke effect.

A variety of different designs can be used to knit ruched fabrics of this type. Although these are most commonly used to knit pin tuck fabrics using the ribber in full needle rib, it is also possible to knit single bed fabrics. Try, for example, a single colour fabric knitted from the design for Fig. 3. This slips on the same two needles for 16 rows, producing a deep, sculptured fabric.

Another variation of basic slip stitch uses tuck and slip on alternate rows. Sometimes called slick (slip and tuck), examples are included in the hardback punchcard books as "lace-like" fabric. It is possible to knit this stitch on Brother machines because there are two buttons for slip and tuck stitch. Instead of using both part buttons, one part and one tuck button are pressed.

Fig. 1 shows this fabric knitted from the basic punchcard design used as an example of basic slip stitch in my last article. The combination of tuck and slip produces a more textured fabric in which the design shows more clearly. Only designs suitable for tuck can be used, since it is not possible to tuck two needles together even when tucking alternate rows.

To knit the fabric, choose a tuck design in which the rows are repeated in pairs. Pre-select from right to left and press the right part button and the left tuck button. The design will then be knitted as illustrated, the first row of each pair being the slip row and the second row the tuck row.

When knitting these designs, it is important to start each piece of the garment in the same way. If the design is knitted as described, but with the pre-select row knitted from left to right, the first

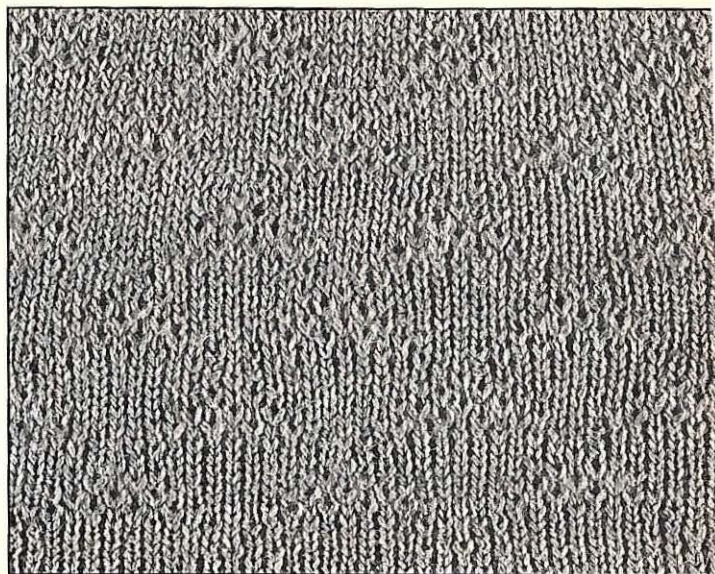


Figure 1

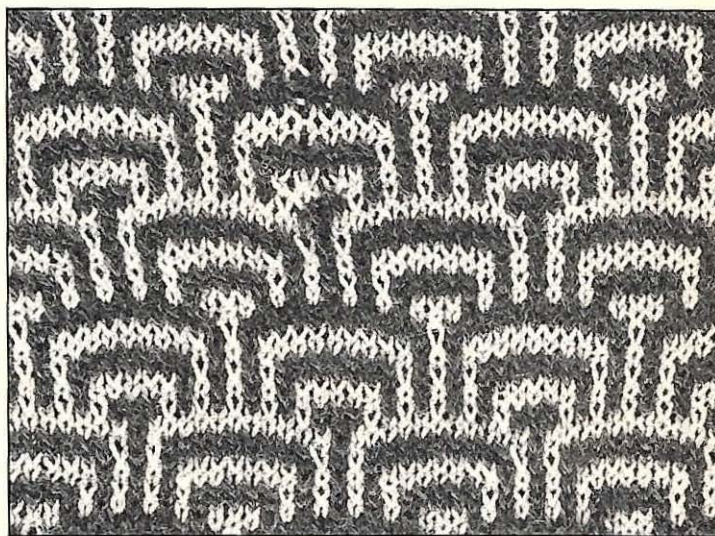


Figure 2

row will tuck and the second row slip, which looks quite different. Either can be used, but a garment should not combine both types of fabric!

Basic machines use the slip stitch setting as a method of knitting Fair Isle. The two colours are knitted separately, so two movements of the carriage are necessary to knit one complete row of knitting. This is the method of knitting Fair Isle on the older push-button machines and it is also used with the ribber and double bed colour changer for double jacquard.

To knit jacquard, the original design must be modified but basic tuck and slip stitch designs can be used without alteration to knit a wide range of multi-colour fabrics. Fig. 2 shows the same design used for Fig. 1, knitted in multi-colour slip stitch. Cast on and knit a few rows, then pre-select from right to left and press both part buttons. * Change to col. 2. Knit two rows, change to col. 1, knit two rows. Repeat from *. Although the design knits a series of repeating triangles in

single-colour tuck and slip, the two colour design is very different!

Experiment with a range of tuck designs. The most suitable are those which tuck on the same needles for two or four rows. Change colour following the sequence of rows in the design. Most basic designs have two rows which are the same, followed by another pair of rows. Arrange the colour changes so that each identical pair of rows is knitted with the same colour. Some designs tuck for four rows on the same needle and the colours then need to be changed every four rows following the sequence of the design.

The range of designs which can be knitted from basic designs using this method is amazing. The designs are colourful but have very short floats – when using tuck designs, floats are never more than one stitch long, making these fabrics ideal for children's garments.

Another group of multi-colour slip stitch fabrics can be designed to form mosaics, as described by

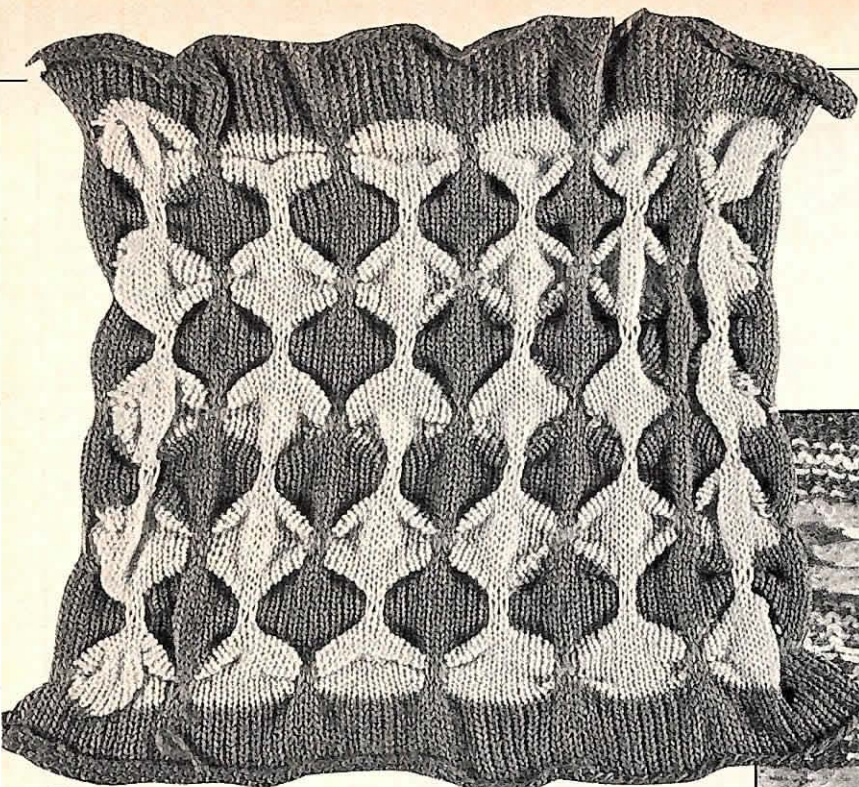


Figure 3



Figure 4

Kathleen Kinder in her "Mosaic Floatless Fair-Isle" books. The design which is to be knitted is graphed and then converted to the design for knitting the mosaic. Like the basic designs, which are mainly of the maze type, it is very difficult to predict from the punchcard or design what will appear on the fabric.

A range of very attractive effects can be achieved using slip stitch and changing colour less frequently. These designs are particularly suitable for knitters who do not own a single bed colour changer. Fig. 3 shows an example which requires colour changes only every 16 rows. It is knitted from the graph shown and slips the same two needles for 16 rows. The position of the pattern

then alternates, again slipping two needles for 16 rows. To knit the design, pre-select from right to left and press both part buttons. * Change to col. 2 and knit 16 rows, change to col. 1, knit 16 rows. Repeat from *. Three or four colours can also be used for this design in several different ways. Two possible three colour variations are:

1. 16 rows col. 2, 16 rows col. 3, 16 rows col. 1.
2. 16 rows col. 2, 16 rows col. 1, 16 rows col. 3, 16 rows col. 1.

Slip stitch can also be used to knit three and four colours into the same row of knitting. The principle is similar to double jacquard, with each colour being knitted by one stroke of the carriage. The design needs to be

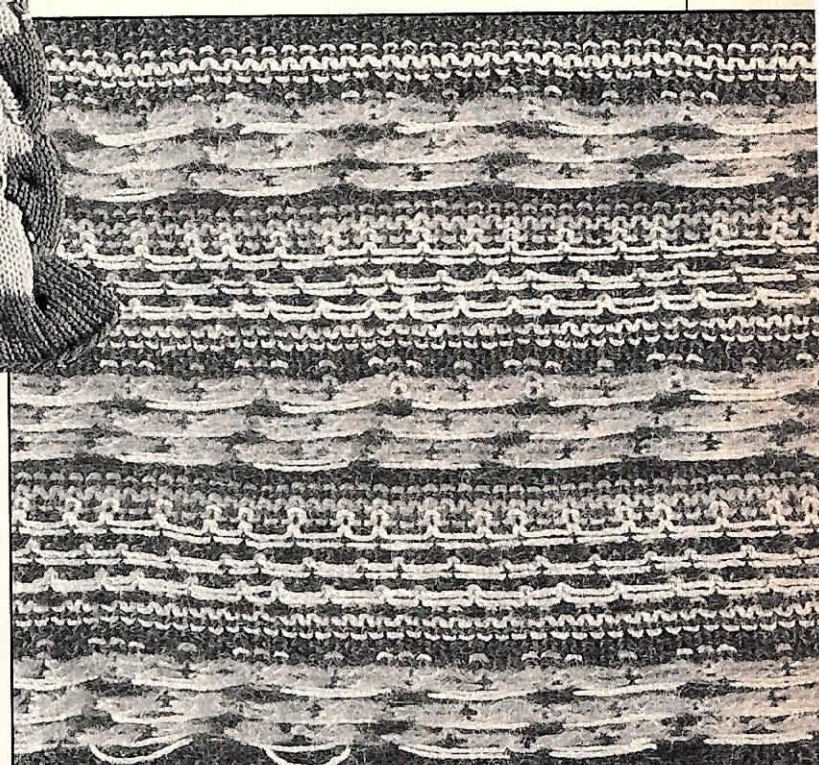


Figure 5

simple and arranged in identical pairs of rows. For a three colour design, each pair of rows will be marked as six rows, two for each colour. A design just 20 rows long will therefore become 60 rows.

To convert a design, use graph paper and mark out blocks of six rows. Keep the same colour sequence throughout, marking in the first two rows any stitches knitted with col. 1, in the second pair of rows those stitches knitted with col. 2 and in the third pair of rows the stitches knitted with col. 3. Punch or draw out the resulting design. Note that one row can be punched for each pair of rows for electronics and punchcard machines with a double length facility. If all three colours are not knitted in every row, the blank rows should be omitted for single bed knitting, but they should be included if the design is to be used for a double bed fabric.

Designs are quite difficult to convert and it is often easier to start with designs for this type of knitting. Stitchworld pattern numbers 386 to 394 are for three and four colour in a row knitting, and for punchcard machines there are examples in the "Skip stitch

patterns by KHC" sections of Punchcard Vol. 3, 4 and 5. There are also several examples in the "Harmony Book of Machine Knitting Stitches".

Fig. 4 shows the right side of Stitchworld pattern number 388, which is also in the punchcard book. Fig. 5 shows the reverse side of this fabric, to illustrate the problems of this type of fabric. The three colours are not used throughout this design and areas of stocking stitch alternate with much thicker areas where the three colours are knitted; notice that there are quite long floats. If the three colours are used for the whole fabric, the length of floats and build-up of these on the wrong side of the work can be a problem. Three and four colour knitting is usually more successful using full needle rib and fine yarns with the ribber.

In the next article in this series, Diane will start to explore weaving, which has many uses and variations.

BACK

MACHINES WITH RIBBER

With ribber in position and carriage at right, set machine for 2x2 rib (2x1 N arrangement). Push 131 [137, 143, 152, 158, 164] Ns on each bed to WP. * Arrange Ns for 2x2 rib (2x1 N arrangement). Using MY, cast on and K 5 tubular rows. Carriage is at right. Set machine for 2x2 rib knitting. Set RC at 000. Using MT-3-/MT-3-, K 26 rows. Transfer sts for st st *.

MACHINES WITHOUT RIBBER
Push 131 [137, 143, 152, 158, 164] Ns to WP. * Push every 3rd N back to NWP. Using MT and WY, cast on and K a few rows ending with carriage at left. Set RC at 000. Using MT-2 and MY, K 55 rows. Push Ns from NWP to WP and make a hem by placing loops of first row worked in MY evenly along the row. Unravel WY when work is completed *.

ALL MACHINES

Inc 0 [1, 2, 0, 1, 2] sts. 131 [138, 145, 152, 159, 166] sts. Set RC at 000. Using MT, K 118 rows. Work measures 38 cm, 15 in. Dec 23 [24, 25, 26, 27, 28] sts evenly. Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine **. Push 54 [57, 60, 63, 66, 69] Ns at left and right of centre 0 to WP. 108 [114, 120, 126, 132, 138] Ns. With carriage at right and P side facing, replace sts on to Ns. Unravel WY. Insert card and lock on first row. Take carriage across twice without knitting. Reset RC to 118. Using MT and MY, release card and cont in lace patt.

SHAPE ARMHOLES

Cast off 4 [4, 5, 5, 6, 6] sts at beg of next 2 rows. Dec 1 st at each end of every foll alt row until 88 [90, 96, 98, 104, 106] sts rem, then on every foll 4th row until 82 [86, 90, 94, 98, 102] sts rem. K 54 [54, 56, 56, 58, 58] rows. RC shows 198 [198, 202, 202, 206, 206] and work measures 60 [60, 61, 61, 62, 62] cm, 23 3/4 [23 3/4, 24, 24, 24 1/2, 24 1/2] in.

SHAPE SHOULDERS

Cast off 20 [22, 23, 25, 26, 28] sts at beg of next 2 rows. Cast off

3 SHIRT NECK LACY TOP

PATTERN RATING

** Fairly easy for knitters with some experience.

MACHINES

This pattern is suitable for standard gauge punchcard or electronic machines with lace carriage and with or without a ribber.

MATERIALS

Denys Brunton Delux 4-ply.

1 [1, 1, 1, 1, 1] x 400g cone in Mint (MY).

4 buttons.

GARMENT WEIGHT

Finished garment in second size weighs 220g.

The fibre content of this yarn is 100% Acrylic. For further information about this yarn, please write to Denys Brunton Designer Yarns, Moorland Mills, Law Street, Bradford Road, Cleckheaton, West Yorkshire BD19 3QR.

YARN THICKNESS

This yarn is medium weight and knits as four ply.

MEASUREMENTS

To fit bust 82 [87, 92, 97, 102, 107] cm, 32 [34, 36, 38, 40, 42] in. Actual size 92 [97, 102, 107, 112, 117] cm, 36 1/2 [38 1/4, 40 1/4, 42, 44, 46] in.

Length to shoulder 60 [60, 61, 61, 62, 62] cm, 23 3/4 [23 3/4, 24, 24, 24 1/2, 24 1/2] in.

Sleeve seam 15.5 cm, 6 in.

Instructions are written for the smallest size, larger sizes follow in square brackets. If only one figure is given, it applies to all sizes.

TENSION

28 stitches and 37 rows to 10 cm, 4 in measured over stocking stitch (tension dial setting approximately 7).

27 stitches and 36 rows to 10 cm, 4 in measured over lace pattern (tension dial setting approximately 7).

For perfect results, please check your tension carefully.

ABBREVIATIONS

See page 4.

KNITTING NOTES

We used knit side of knitting as right side of garment.

Punch card, as shown, if required, before starting to knit. Fill in pattern card, as shown, before starting to knit. You may substitute a similar lace pattern of your choice.

rem 42 [42, 44, 44, 46, 46] sts.

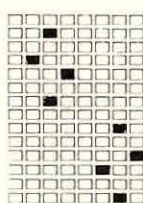
FRONT

Work as for back to **.

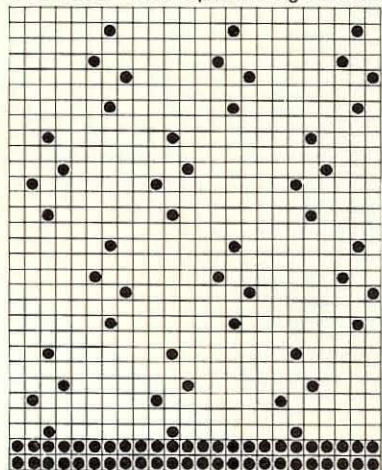
RIGHT FRONT YOKE

Push Ns 4 to 54 [57, 60, 63, 66, 69] inclusive at right of centre 0 to WP. 51 [54, 57, 60, 63, 66] Ns. With carriage at right and P side facing, replace 51 [54, 57, 60, 63,

ELECTRONIC CHART



Continue the 14 row repeat throughout card.



PUNCHCARD

66] sts at right on to Ns. * Insert card and lock on first row. Take carriage across twice without knitting. Reset RC to 118. Using MT and WY, release card and cont in lace patt. K 1 row extra for left front yoke.

SHAPE ARMHOLE

Cast off 4 [4, 5, 5, 6, 6] sts at beg of next row. K 1 row. Dec 1 st at armhole edge of every foll alt row until 41 [42, 45, 46, 49, 50] sts rem, then on every foll 4th row until 38 [40, 42, 44, 46, 48] sts rem. K 25 [25, 23, 23, 21, 21] rows.

SHAPE NECK

Cast off 7 [7, 8, 8, 9, 9] sts at beg of next row. K 1 row. Dec 1 st at neck edge on every row until 26 [28, 29, 31, 32, 34] sts rem, then on every foll alt row until 20 [22, 23, 25, 26, 28] sts rem. K 10 [10, 14, 14, 18, 18] rows. Cast off *.

LEFT FRONT YOKE

Push Ns 4 to 54 [57, 60, 63, 66, 69] inclusive at left of centre 0 to WP. 51 [54, 57, 60, 63, 66] Ns. With carriage at right and P side facing, replace 51 [54, 57, 60, 63, 66] sts at left on to Ns. Work as for right front yoke from * to *, reversing shapings by noting alteration in number of rows worked.

SLEEVES

MACHINES WITH RIBBER

With ribber in position and carriage at right, set machine for 2x2 rib (2x1 N arrangement). Push 86 [86, 89, 89, 92, 92] Ns on each bed to WP. Arrange Ns for 2x2 rib [2x1 N arrangement]. Using MY, cast on and K 5 tubular rows. Carriage is at right. Set machine for 2x2 rib knitting. Set RC at 000. Using MT-3-/MT-3-, K 16 rows. Transfer sts for st st.

MACHINES WITHOUT RIBBER
Push 86 [86, 89, 89, 92, 92] Ns to WP. Push every 3rd N back to NWP. Using MT and WY, cast on and K a few rows ending with carriage at right. Set RC at 000. Using MT-2 and MY, K 31 rows. Push Ns from NWP to WP and make a hem by placing loops of first row worked in MY evenly along the row. Unravel WY when work is completed. K 1 row.

ALL MACHINES

Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine. Push 46 [46, 48, 48, 50, 50] Ns at left and 47 [47, 49, 49, 51, 51] Ns at right of centre 0 to WP. 93 [93, 97, 97, 101, 101] Ns. With carriage at right, replace sts below WY on to Ns inc evenly. Insert card and lock on first row. Set RC at 000. Using MT and MY, K 2 rows. Release card and cont in lace patt. K 1 row. Shape sides by inc 1 st at each end of next and every foll 11th row until there are 101 [101, 105, 105, 109, 109] sts. K 7 rows. RC shows 44 and work 15.5 cm, 6 in.

SHAPE TOP

Cast off 4 [4, 5, 5, 6, 6] sts at beg of next 2 rows. Dec 1 st at each end of every foll 4th row until 81



sts rem, then on every foll alt row until 61 sts rem. Cast off.

BUTTONHOLE BAND

Push 40 Ns to WP. Using MT-1 and WY, cast on and K a few rows ending with carriage at left. Using MT-2 and MY, K 5 rows. Counting from left edge, make buttonholes over sts 4, 5, 6, 14, 15, 16, 24, 25, 26, 34, 35 and 36. K 5 rows. Transfer every alt st to adjacent N, leaving empty Ns in WP. Using MT+1, K 1 row. Using MT-1, K 5 rows. Make buttonholes over same sts as before. K 5 rows. Make a hem by placing loops of first row worked in MY on to corresponding Ns. Unravel WY when work is completed. K 1 row. With P side facing, pick up 40 sts along front edge and place on to Ns. Using MT+3, K 1 row. Cast off with a latch tool.

BUTTON BAND

Work as for buttonhole band omitting buttonholes.

COLLAR

Join shoulder seams.

MACHINES WITH RIBBER

With ribber in position and carriage at right, set machine for double rib/full needle rib. Push 120 [120, 132, 132, 144, 144] Ns on each bed to WP for double

rib/full needle rib. Using MT-5//MT-5 and MY, cast on. Using MT-4//MT-4, K 2 tubular rows. Carriage is at left. Set carriage for double rib/full needle rib knitting. Set RC at 000. Using MT-3//MT-3, K 1 row. Using MT-//MT-//, K 10 rows. Using MT-1//MT-1, K 10 rows. Using 2//2, K 10 rows. Transfer sts to back bed. With P side facing, pick up half of neck edge and place on to Ns. Cast off in front of sinkers. Rep along second half of neck.

MACHINES WITHOUT RIBBER

Push 120 [120, 132, 132, 144,

144] Ns to WP. Using MT and WY, cast on and K a few rows ending with carriage at right. Set RC at 000. Using MT-3 and MY, K 10 rows. Using MT-2, K 10 rows. Using MT-1, K 21 rows. Using MT-2, K 10 rows. Using MT-3, K 10 rows. Make a hem by placing loops of first row worked in MY on to corresponding Ns. Unravel WY when work is completed. K 1 row. Cast off.

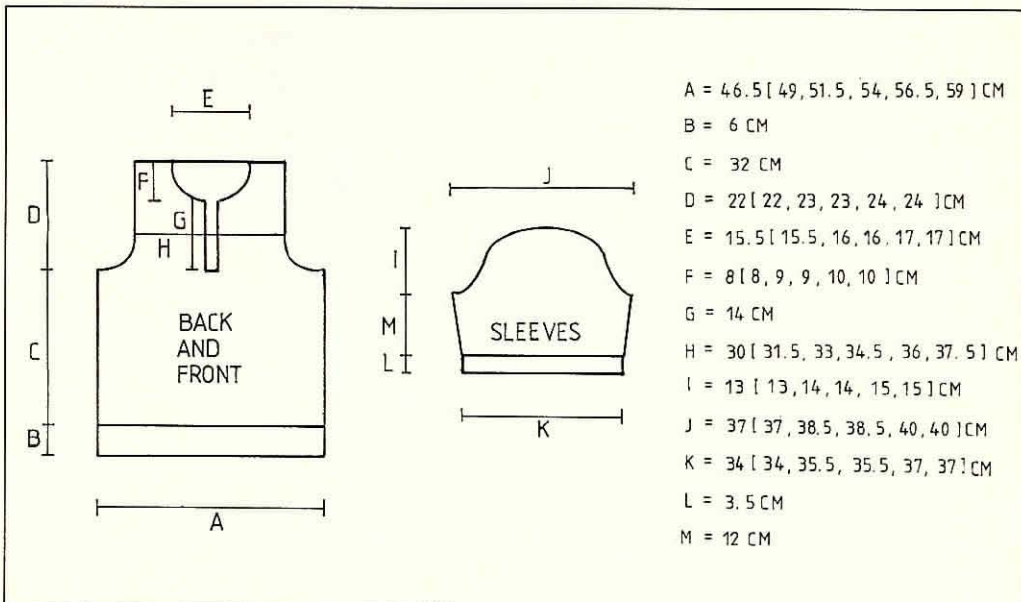
PRESSING

With wrong side facing, pin out all

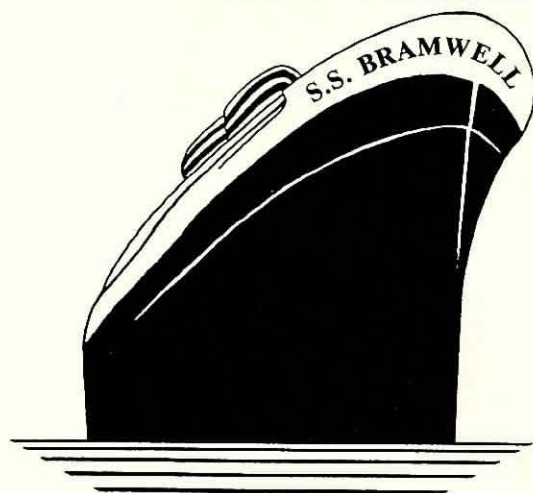
pieces to measurements given. Press carefully following instructions on cone band.

MAKING UP

Join side and sleeve seams. Set in sleeves. Catch loops at lower edge of front opening to buttonhole band. Catch down lower edge of button band. Neaten open ends of bands. Finish buttonholes and sew on buttons to correspond. **MACHINES WITHOUT RIBBER** Neaten ends of collar.



COME ABOARD THE SS BRAMWELL



WE'RE BOUND FOR THE MOST EXCITING, FUN-FILLED KNITTING EVENT OF 1992

70 instructors, the Who's Who of Knitting, are offering over 300 classes for all experience levels and machines.

NO EXTRA COSTS!! \$90.00 Includes All Classes & Fashion Show
(\$100.00 after April 1, 1992)

Bramwell Yarns, USA & F. W. Bramwell Co., Great Britain present:
The 2nd British American International Machine Knitting Expo
August 28-30, 1992
Atlanta Hilton and Towers, Atlanta, GA

For registration form, please write to: Britam Promotions, P. O. Box 8244, Midland, TX 79708

ANN KITE EDUCATIONAL SERVICES OPEN LEARNING VIDEO COURSES



"Open Learning" means learning at home, work or college, on your own and at your own pace. **THE MEDIUM OF VIDEO PROVIDES THE MOST POWERFUL FORM OF OPEN LEARNING AVAILABLE TODAY.**

WE ARE THE **ONLY** DEVELOPER OF VIDEOS FOR KNITTERS TO USE EXPERTS IN THE PRODUCTION OF OPEN LEARNING MATERIALS FOR OUR PRODUCTION TEAM. We have produced a unique set of Video-based Courses for use by the serious home knitter, as well as in schools and colleges. OUR COURSES DRAMATICALLY TRANSFORM THE WHOLE LEARNING EXPERIENCE.

For Open Learning to work, the students' needs must be anticipated and met. The "Ann Kite" videos meet the Government's 22-point Code of Practice on Open Learning. To emphasise our commitment to the Code, **ALL VIDEO COURSES ARE SUPPORTED BY OUR UNIQUE "FULL MONEY BACK" GUARANTEE.** We will give you a FULL REFUND if you can show us any essential information missing from a Course which makes it impossible to complete it. (Does not apply to a small number of less common knitting machines. UK & Eire only).

ANN KITE EDUCATIONAL SERVICES aims to provide you with the highest skills the teaching profession can provide AT A COST SUBSTANTIALLY LESS THAN ANY OTHER FORM OF FORMAL LEARNING. Our Courses provide very concentrated tuition—a 3-hour "Ann Kite" video gives you £75-£100 of private tuition, or at least two terms of evening classes.

ALL ANN KITE VIDEO COURSES ARE APPROVED BY SILVER, KNITMASTER, BROTHER & TOYOTA and are suitable for most of their machines including Chunkies

No. 1 For Beginners. Takes you from setting up the machine to knitting two garments (one in Fairisle). STILL THE ONLY BEGINNERS VIDEO TO SHOW YOU TWO NECKLINES AND NECKBANDS, AND FAIRISLE. **2 hours 50 mins**

No. 2 Punchcard Knitting and the Charting Device. Fairisle, Tuck, Slip and Weaving, also Punch Lace (NOT the Lace Carriage). Drawing a block and knitting a tuck stitch sweater using the charter. **3 hours**

No. 3 Intarsia Geometric intarsia using the holding position, and picture intarsia using the intarsia carriage. Includes charting the design, and how to incorporate the design in a sweater. **2 hours 30 mins**

Nos. 4 & 5 Programming the Silver and Knitmaster Electronics

No. 4 Part A Pattern Knitting using Design Controller or Mylar sheet. Includes positioning the cams, use of the inspection light. How mistakes can arise and correcting them, drawing a Mylar sheet, and knitting a single motif. **2 hours 20 mins**

No. 5 Part B Pattern Panel, reflecting a pattern, including programming an automatic reflection. A V-neck Fairisle sweater. Programming the Design Controller for a pattern more than 60 stitches wide. **1 hour 45 mins**

Nos. 7A, 7B & 7C THE RIBBER SERIES.

No. 7A Setting Up and Checking the Alignment. **54 mins**

No. 7B Getting Started Knitting a 1 x 1 rib as a welt, round neckband, and V-neckband. **46 mins**

No. 7C ★★ NEW ★★ Understanding Welts. Detailed explanation of mainbed and ribber carriage controls and how they relate to each other. 2 x 2 ribs and circular hems. Improving the finish of welts. Choosing the right welt. **2 hours**

STANDARD PRICE	SERIES PRICE ★
£48.25	—
£53.60	£48.25 ★
£48.50	£43.65 ★
£53.60	£48.25 ★
£40.35	£36.30 ★
£27.95	—
£29.95	£25.55 ★
£42.95	£36.50 ★

POSTAGE & PACKING: Please add £1.50 per video. Free postage and packing on orders over £120.

SPECIAL SPRING OFFER. The Money Saver Voucher in the April and May issues is still valid. **BIG SAVINGS** on all the above prices. **SEND VOUCHER WITH YOUR ORDER BEFORE MAY 30th.**

FREE TRIAL

Send **£14.95** deposit for a 2-day viewing of our Video No. 6 (1-hour). Your deposit will be refunded when you return the video to us, **EVEN IF YOU DO NOT BUY ANOTHER VIDEO.**

★ SERIES PRICES

A **"BULK BUY" DISCOUNT WITHOUT THE NEED TO BULK BUY!!** Just buy our videos one at a time in numerical order, starting with No. 1 or No. 7A. **NO NEED TO COMPLETE ANY SERIES.** (For Silver and Knitmaster Electronics, the order is 1,2,3,4,5, OR 1,4,5,2,3.)

THE ANN KITE POSTAL CLUB

Access to our 'phone Helpline when using our Open Learning Video Courses, also a regular Newsletter, and **REDUCED PRICES ON ALL VIDEO COURSES.** Ask for details.

CERTIFICATION SCHEME

If required, we can offer you personal supervision and assessment (by post), leading to a **CERTIFICATE**, upon completion of each "Ann Kite" Open Learning Video Course. Ask for details.

All our Courses are backed by our full personal service. Please 'phone us—we will offer you relaxed and friendly advice (and definitely no "hard sell") and help you to choose the Course best suited to your needs.

★ OR PHONE OR WRITE FOR OUR FREE LIST OF LESSONS ON EACH VIDEO COURSE

★ OR SEND **£1** (refundable against first order) FOR DETAILED 10-PAGE LIST OF CONTENTS OF ALL OUR VIDEO COURSES. STAMPS ACCEPTED.

★ OR ORDER **NOW** FROM:



ANN KITE EDUCATIONAL SERVICES (MKX)

The Llanerch, New Radnor, Powys LD8 2TP Tel: 054421 627
(24-hour answering service)



WARNING: Worldwide, all published material is protected by copyright laws. All ANN KITE Video Courses are for personal use in the home only. ANY OTHER USE must be authorised in writing by ANN KITE. Please write or 'phone for information.

TALKING TOYOTA

LACE PATTERN AND ADAPTATION

Lace made on a knitting machine can be whatever you want it to be; it can be filmy and fine for evening wear, lightweight in fine wool for a layer of warmth or used as a break inserted into the stocking stitch of a warm, chunky sweater. Above all, it is easily and quickly made on the K858.

Shelagh Hollingworth

THE LACE CARRIAGE

You may have put off beginning lace knitting because you know that it requires an extra carriage and one carriage is enough for you to master as a beginner.

However, once you understand what the lace carriage does you will realise that it isn't a separate mechanism so much as a supplement to your knitting carriage.

Look at the pictures for lace patterning with punchcards in the manual (page 28). Cards No. 2 and 3 are examples that show machine knitted lace to be a series of holes between stocking stitch. The holes are formed by transferring one stitch to the next needle to the right or left, leaving the empty needle in working position so that it picks up a stitch on the following row. Before punchcard systems came in, single bed machines could not make lace automatically, the stitch transference had to be hand tooled. You could still transfer stitches by hand tooled but, except when working small motifs, this would take more time than would be worth the effort. Now that punchcards exist it is quicker and less troublesome to let your lace carriage transfer the stitch for you. That is all it does, once the stitches have been transferred, the main carriage will knit the row. There are other models that transfer stitches and knit at the same time but the K858 has a separate lace carriage to transfer stitches and the punchcards are treated accordingly.

THE EXTENSION RAILS

It is well worth spending a few minutes setting up the rails and

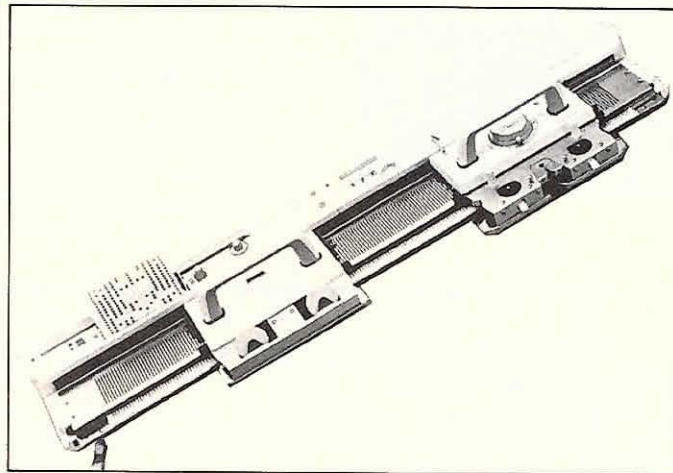
lace carriage to see how it works even if you don't want to knit with them at present. When you finally decide to make some lace you will then be familiar with the system and will be able to go ahead without trepidation.

Since the lace carriage does not actually knit the stitches, it needs a place to "rest" while not in operation. It lies to the left of the work while the main carriage is in use and that is what the left extension rail is for. In the same way, the main carriage needs a waiting place while the lace carriage is in motion and that is the reason for the right extension rail.

The main carriage operates from the right-hand edge and the lace carriage from the left-hand edge. The rails not only provide a space for the carriages in their starting places but they need to accommodate both carriages sometimes. As you have read, sometimes the lace carriage moves to the right to transfer stitches and, if the main carriage is there waiting to knit, the lace carriage and the main carriage are temporarily on the same extension rail. All this becomes obvious once you have set up the machine to knit lace.

LEFT AND RIGHT TRANSFERRING

By following the punchcard instructions you will be moving the lace carriage sometimes to the left and sometimes to the right. This is to balance the direction of the hole making. If the stitches are transferred in only one direction all the time the finished work will have a terrible bias which no amount of blocking will eliminate and it will also develop curved side seams. If you



have any experience in hand-knitted lace you will perhaps recall that "K 2 tog" is generally balanced in the row with "sl 1, K 1, pss0" – in layman's terms, transferring the stitches in opposite directions.

Now that you have read a little about the method why not get out the extension rails and apply these pieces of information to some lace making?

MAKING A START

Follow the method for attaching the extension rails according to the instructions in the manual on page 26. Make sure before you begin, that you have enough space widthways, for the machine plus the extensions and that, should you decide to go further and knit up a garment, you will not need to move. Machines that are considered "out of the way" in a corner of the room will be relatively more unsociable if they block off a doorway or interrupt the television viewing.

Once you have completed a few rows of plain knitting, you can prepare to start. Working the plain rows teaches you something further about lace knitting, the holes have to be isolated by at least one stitch and one row. You cannot make lace on your first row and there has to be at least one stitch between each hole. For the same reason you should place any edge stitches that are selected back to B position – the selector lever will select the pattern of needles right across your number of needles in working position, regardless of where they fall on the needlebed.

The manual suggests using Card No. 1 to start with. This, as you probably know by now, selects alternate needles

automatically. With the lace carriage on the left extension rail and the main carriage on the right, insert and set Card No. 1 and the main carriage for plain knitting.

The lace carriage is going to transfer the selected stitches and the main carriage is going to knit them. Adjust the tension wires and tension disc as directed and attach the weights and put a wax ring on to the pin if not already in place.

Knit two rows with the main carriage, which will now have returned to the right again. Select the needles with the selector lever, pushing back to B position any end needles that have been selected to D position. Now, with gentle pressure, move the lace carriage across to the right, push the knitting until it rests on the left of the main carriage. The manual suggests that you move the carriage as if ironing and this is a very apt description. If you try to move the carriage too lightly or too quickly you might not transfer the stitches firmly enough. Take a look at the needlebed. Those stitches that were on the selected needles have been transferred to the next needle on the left. This is about as "holey" as the lace can get because you need at least one needle adjacent to a selected needle to accept the transferred stitch.

You might imagine that returning the lace carriage to the left will affect the previous transference, but this is not so. It is necessary to have the lace carriage back on the left before you can knit any rows, so simply slide the carriage back to the left out of the way of the knitting. No problem now with knitting two rows. The first row will place a loop into the empty needles and the second row knits all the

stitches including the new loops, creating stocking stitch with a row of holes. If you wanted to you could work a few more rows of stocking stitch and just put in a single row of holes again, but for our practise piece it is better to carry on and make more holes.

The main carriage is on the right and the lace carriage is on the left. All set? You recall that we could not have the needles always selected in the same direction or we would end with biased fabric? Here is the chance to see the direction alternating for the first time. Slide the lace carriage over to the right. Nothing will happen, since you haven't yet selected any needles and this carriage cannot knit. It is also very clear why you need extension rails, since the main carriage is already on the right and you need to leave space for the lace carriage to join it. Select the next set of needles with the selector lever and take the lace carriage across to the left. The main carriage is free again and can knit two more rows.

These initial exercises with the lace carriage and the main carriage are the basis for all the punchcard lace on the K858 model. It may seem very elementary lace but it is pretty and can be worked in a variety of yarns and, in particular, it does demonstrate how the process works. Notice by the way, that you should take care not to touch the knitting, cast-on comb or weights while you are taking the lace carriage across, to avoid dropping stitches. Always work a sample for tension with these lace patterns, fabrics with holes in them tend to need fewer stitches because the work becomes more elastic.

Keep close watch on the stitches, it is worth working a little slower to make sure that all the stitches have knitted and should you find that an occasional loop stays over the needle after knitting the row, set the main carriage for EMPTY ◀ ▶ and move it across the knitting to knit any unworked loop.

Let us sum up the main points. The format of the bed should be lace carriage at the left and main carriage at the right before selecting needles. Each new selection is a separate movement. If you have moved the lace carriage towards the right, followed by two knit rows, then you must move it towards the left after the next selection. If the lace carriage is at the right and you need to knit with the main

carriage, you must slide it back to the left. It takes two movements to operate the lace carriage, once to the right to transfer stitches then back OR once to the right to prepare and then back transferring stitches on the return to the left, leaving the main carriage clear to work two rows; across, to place loops in empty needles and back to the right knitting all the stitches.

The observation about knitting having a bias is well shown in the picture at the top right of page 28 in the manual. By sliding the lace carriage in the same direction for ten rows the knitting will have a distinct leaning in one direction, then by sliding it the other way for ten rows, the knitting will form a zig-zag lace effect which can be most attractive as an edging, or for shawls and scarves. Notice that although this reads as "sliding the lace carriage for ten rows", this is a brief way of saying "move the lace carriage to the right and back, knit two rows", repeat from * to * five times"; the rows referred to are the knit rows, since the movement of the lace carriage never constitutes a row.

After working Card No. 1 and understanding the basic method, Cards Nos. 2 and 3 should present no difficulties. Card No. 2 is similar to No. 1, changing the direction of the lace carriage every ten rows to form a zig-zag pattern of holes between two sets of three stitches instead of two sets of single stitches. Card No. 3 has a new instruction: you will pull the selector lever on occasions and no needles will be selected. When this happens, knit four rows of plain knitting. These are shown between the rows of lace knitting in the photograph on page 28 of the manual. For this pattern you will need to change the direction of the lace carriage on every pattern row to prevent any bias.

Next month we shall explore some more elaborate lace patterns but meanwhile, practise with Cards 1-3 so that the process of lace knitting becomes familiar.

Where do you find an agent for **brother**® and **SILVER REED**

Where can you get a wide selection of YARNS and ACCESSORIES, a good range of BOOKS?

Where do you find friendly, helpful people?

Open 6 days a week

* **SINGER SPECIALISTS** *

* **DISCOUNTS** *

* **TUITION** *

* **KNITTING SCHOOL** *

* **ALL MODELS** *

AND

3 seminars a year

WALKERS WOOLS

92 Church Street, CROYDON,
Surrey CR0 1RN

081-686 6792



N/S

Summer **MADNESS SALE**

Brother KH 270 New Electronic Chunky	£7	Horn Cabinet + Bench K 4	£7
Brother KH900 Electronic Knitting Machine	£7	Brother 260 Ribber	£7
Brother KR100 Super Drive	£7	Brother Electronic 950i	£7
Brother 890	£7	Brother 395 convertible KX	£7
Brother 891	£7	Toyota Colour Changer	£7
Brother 710	£7	Brother PPD 110	£7
Brother 710 Ribber	£7	Brother 940	£7
Brother 835	£7	Disc Drive	£7
Brother KR850 Ribber (fits all standard machines)	£7	Brother Printer	£7
Brother Garter Carriage KG88 MkII	£7	Brother Overlocker 76DE	£7
Brother Garter Carriage KG89 Plus Magnets	£7	Brother Motor Drive and Stand	£7
Brother Garter Carriage KG93	£7	CalcuKnit	£7
Brother 230 Chunky and Ribber	£7	Bond Original	£69
Brother 260 Chunky P-card	£7	New Bond Classic	£7
Silver Reed SRP60 Ribber	£7	New Bond Elite	£7
Silver Reed SK155 Chunky Punchcard and Ribber	£7	Hague K-Machine I.K. 619	£7
Silver Reed SK151 Chunky and Ribber	£7	Hague Linker Hand and Electric	£7
Silver Reed 150 Ribber	£7	Brother Electronic 940	£7
Silver Reed Option 4 (Chunky)	£7	Toyota 901	£7
Silver Reed SK580 Standard Gauge	£7	Toyota Ribbers	£7
Silver Reed SK840 Standard Gauge	£7	Toyota 858	£7
Silver Reed SK860 Double Knitter	£7	Toyota 950	£7
Silver Reed SK890 Chunky	£7	Toyota Electric Linker	£7
Silver Reed EC1 Control Box	£7	Motor Drive and Stand P90	£7
Silver Reed PE1 Design Controller	£7	Electric Wool Winder	£7
Silver Reed 580 Lace Carriage	£7	Power Knit Electric Linker	£7
Silver Reed SK210 Punchcard	£7	Elna Steam Press	£7
Silver Reed SK280 Punchcard	£7	Simpleframe	£7
Silver Reed SK270 Punchcard	£7	Keyto Cabinet and Bench	£7
Silver Reed Lace Carriage	£7	Overlockers - All makes	£7
Silver Reed LK150 Double Knitter	£7		

Sewing Machines - all makes - Ring for Price

All knitting machine accessories in stock. Ring for price list.

Demonstration models always available
PART EXCHANGE WELCOME
RING TODAY FOR LOWEST PRICE
Never Knowingly Undersold

SUPREME SEWING AND KNITTING MACHINES
189 Streatham High Road, SW16
Tel: 081-769 8564. 081-677 7342.

OPEN 6 DAYS A WEEK.
CREDIT AVAILABLE. ACCESS/BARCLAYCARD ACCEPTED.
MAIL ORDER THROUGHOUT UK. RING RE DELIVERY.

Daily demonstrations on all models in extensive showroom

TOP DISCOUNT

5/8

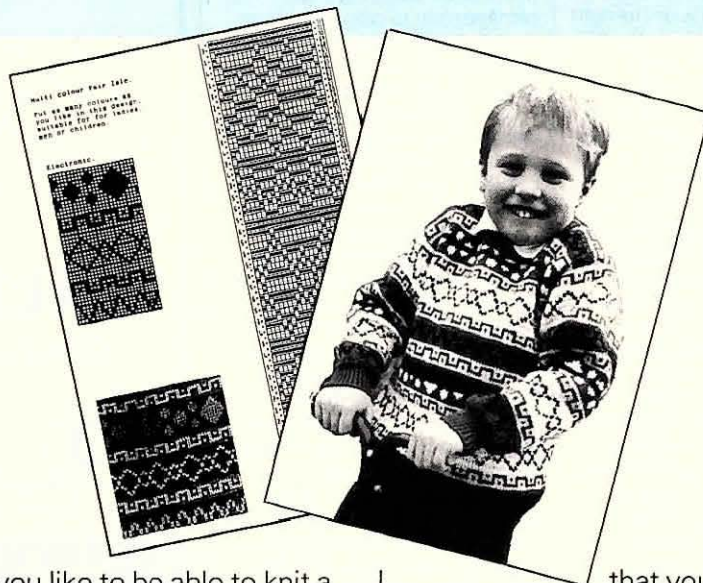
NEW NEW NEW

JACPACS 'JAC-CARD' YARN HOLDER

The easy way to start Double Jacquard Knitting

Includes instructions and two Double Jacquard punchcard designs

Fits all Japanese machines



■ Would you like to be able to knit a garment that doesn't have troublesome floats in which fingers and jewellery get caught? The answer is to knit in Double Jacquard. But doesn't that mean buying another piece of equipment? And what if, after spending your hard earned cash on that expensive item, you decide that Double Jacquard is not for you? The colour changer you have bought sits around gathering dust. Wouldn't it be great to be able to try Double Jacquard knitting but not have to spend a lot of money to find out if you like the technique? Well now you can! Japacs have come up with a simple gadget that enables you to try Double Jacquard knitting without the initial worry of investing a lot of money in a tool

that you might not use.

■ The Jac-Card yarn holder simply slots into the end of your machine enabling you to hold up to four different yarns in the right position to knit Double Jacquard (if you want to use four different colour yarns you will need a four yarn brake), the colours are then changed manually.

■ Made in flexible plastic the Jac-Card comes complete with comprehensive, easy to understand, instructions plus two introductory punchcard designs to get you started.

■ If, after you discover the delights of Double Jacquard knitting, you decide that this is for you, then you will be ready to buy a colour changer and be certain that it will be used and appreciated. Jac-Card is not intended to replace the colour changer, it is simply to let you try Double Jacquard knitting to see if you like it.

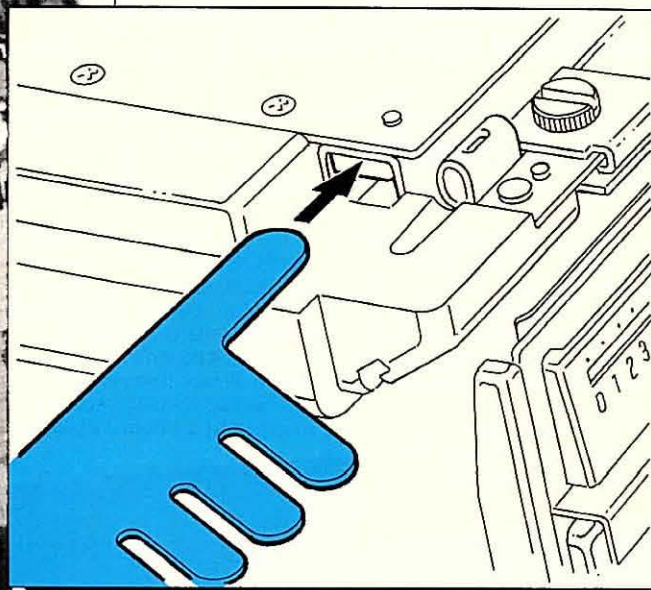
■ Don't forget that with Double Jacquard knitting you will also have the advantage of being able to knit three and four colours in one row. It

JACPACS 'JAC-CARD'

YARN HOLDER

4 3 2 1

NEW NEW NEW



is just as easy as knitting two colours but far more interesting; all this and still no floats!

■ Jac-Card is very versatile as it can be used for single bed work as well, it can be slotted into either side of the machine so would be useful for multi-coloured tuck, slip or Fair Isle.

■ With Jac-Card you'd be able to knit designs like this and not have those tiresome floats, so much easier for children. (This punchcard design is included with each Jac-Card, the sweater pattern is from Beginner's Guide to Double Jacquard Knitting.)

If you would like to order a Jac-Card please fill in the order form and send with cheque (made payable to Jacpacs) to: Jacpacs, 19 South Road, Portishead, Bristol BS20 9DU.



Please send Jac-Cards at £3.95 each (plus 25p p&p). To:

Name:

Address:

.....

.....

.....

Also available from Jacpacs, Beginner's Guide to Double Jacquard Knitting, price £3.50, plus many other designs. Send for leaflet to the above address. S.A.E. please.

SIMPLY SILVER

This month sees a new style for the Silver feature. In fact it becomes two articles – one for punchcard machines still called “Simply Silver” and one for electronics featured separately as “Silver Scene”. I hope that this way, whichever machine you have, you will find something for you every month.

As a beginning, both features are a review of what machines and accessories are available to Silver knitters.

Liz Norton

All Silver punchcard machines are very similar. The punchcard patterning mechanism and the carriage controls are identical whatever the model. The main differences are the gauge and the number of extras that come with the machine.

The three standard gauge punchcard machines are the SK740, SK280 and SK210.

The only difference between the SK280 and the SK740 is that the SK280 doesn't have a built-in KnitRadar. I believe the KnitRadar is an essential accessory, however, it doesn't have to be built in. In fact, if you think you may end up wanting a second machine (of a different gauge) as

next model up in the range) are that the SK210 doesn't have built-in weaving brushes, nor is the magic cam set for motif knitting supplied with it. It has ten pre-punched cards supplied with it, instead of the 20 that come with the SK280 and SK740 and it doesn't have a carrying case. It does come packed in a box of course, but if you want to join a knitting club or class and are asked to bring your machine with you, you may wish you had a carrying case with a handle.

The absence of weaving brushes means that, as supplied, the SK210 cannot produce knitweave. However, one of the accessories available for all Silver standard gauge machines is a weaving arm (AW1). This is a sinker plate which temporarily replaces the standard sinker plate although as it is a sinker plate it is quite expensive, it is not like buying a pair of brushes. The weaving arm has a special feed for the weaving yarn. This moves the weaving yarn automatically to the leading edge of the carriage at the beginning of every row. (With the built-in weaving brushes on the standard sinker plate, this has to be done by hand.) If you're planning to do a lot of weaving, the weaving arm is a useful extra even if you do have built-in

problem of matching your tension to that given in a pattern. You can also alter the shape you draw, to allow for any quirks in your figure!

There are now two versions of the KnitRadar – the mechanical version (KR7) and an electronic (KR11).

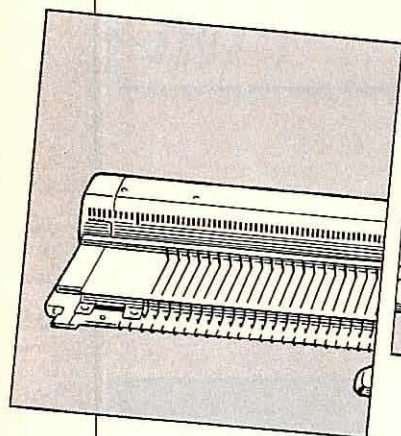
The electronic KnitRadar (KR11) can be used with any punchcard machine that has an add-on (that is, *not* built-in) row counter. You will need to replace the standard row counter with the special row counter (RC15K) which has a socket (port) for the electronic KnitRadar. As yet, the punchcard machines are still being supplied with the standard row counter. The RC15K row counter is not included with the electronic KnitRadar either and has to be bought separately.

The major accessories for the three standard gauge punchcard models are:

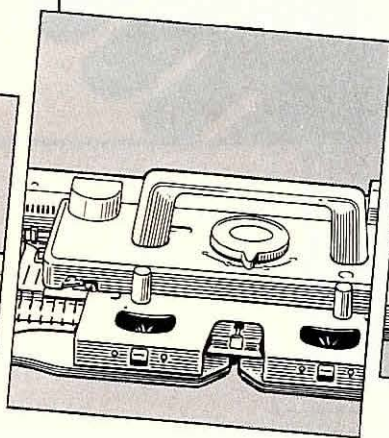
The ribber, which knits not only welts but patterned ribs (for example, Fisherman's rib, punch tuck rib).

The colour changer, which allows you to change yarns automatically during either single- or double-bed knitting.

The lace carriage, for transfer lace.



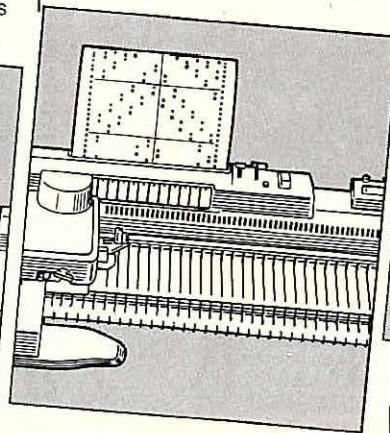
The SK740 is the top-of-the-range model. It has a built-in KnitRadar (KnitContour), built-in weaving brushes and is supplied with a magic cam set for knitting motifs. As supplied, it can knit stocking stitch, Fair Isle (including motifs), tuck, slip, punch lace, knit weave and plating. Plating is knitting two yarns together. The plating feeder holds them so that one yarn is always on the purl side and one on the knit side. If you just knit two yarns together without a plating feeder, sometimes one yarn will be on the purl side and sometimes the other. When the yarns are different colours, or different textures, this can lead to the knitting having a streaky appearance. The plating feeder prevents this.



well as a standard gauge, it makes sense to buy the model without a KnitRadar and then buy the KnitRadar as an add-on accessory which you can use with whichever machine you are knitting on.

The SK210 is the basic machine. I hesitate to use the word “basic”, as a machine with a punchcard patterning system and which will knit Fair Isle, tuck, slip and punch lace is not a basic machine. However, it does have the least number of extras supplied with it, so it is basic in that sense. It will take the extras, so these can be added later. Therefore if you have a limited budget, or you are not sure if you'll take to machine knitting, this would be a good machine to start with.

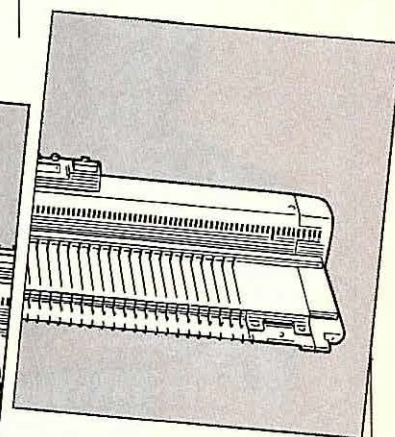
The main differences between the SK210 and the SK280 (the



weaving brushes on your machine.

Finally, there isn't a plating feeder on the SK210, so you cannot plate. This is really the only difference (except for the case) between the SK210 and the other two models that cannot be changed by the purchase of an accessory.

Once you've got to grips with your machine (whichever the model) there are several accessories you can buy to extend your knitting. I've already mentioned the KnitRadar, which is my favourite accessory. You can draw the shape you want to knit (or use one of the printed shapes provided) and feed that, together with your tension measurements, into the KnitRadar. It will then tell you how many stitches to cast on, how many rows to knit and when and where to shape and cast off. It completely overcomes the

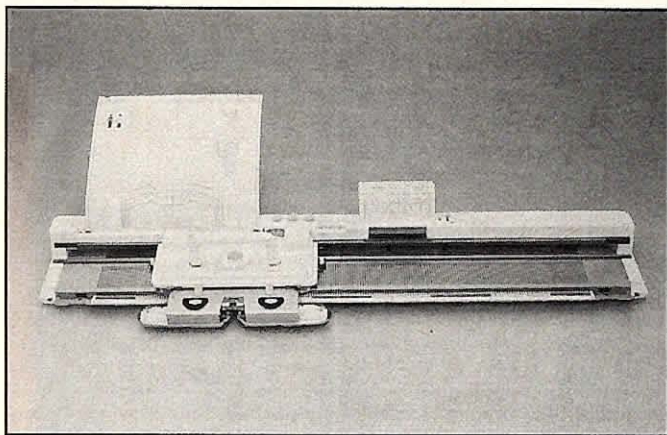


Other accessories are the intarsia carriage (AG20) for picture knitting; the transfer carriage (RT1) for transferring stitches from the ribber to the main bed and the Automatic Linker (SC3) – this is not a large piece of equipment, but a small carriage that fits on the main bed. Basically, it casts off. It can be used for seaming garments. The two pieces of knitting to be joined are replaced on the needles. You then knit two rows, and cast off using the linker.

I find the Automatic Linker and Rib Transfer Carriage really speed up my knitting and save a lot of shoulder and neckache.

All these accessories fit all Silver standard gauge punchcard machines.

Finally, there is the extra ribber carriage, the RJ1. This makes possible alternate needle selection on the ribber, so that (together with a colour changer) you can knit a version of double jacquard known as “bird's eye”



● **Top punchcard machine the Silver Reed SK740.**

jacquard. It is suitable for the SRP60N ribber and the earlier SRP50, but not for earlier models.

I hope over the next few months to be writing about all these accessories in more detail.

This month I've concentrated on the standard gauge punchcard models, but there are also finegauge and chunky models. These have ribbers and will take the KnitRadars. The fine gauge machine has a lace carriage, but as yet no one has developed a chunky machine that will take a lace carriage. (Can you imagine those big widely-spaced needles being made to cross and transfer stitches!)

There is an intarsia carriage for

the chunky machine and I'm told by Silver Reed that the colour changer can be adapted to the fine gauge. Apart from these, the other accessories available for the standard gauge models are *not* available for the fine and chunky gauges. On the chunky machine, since you are working with far fewer needles, casting off or transferring to the main bed from the ribber is not too much of a chore anyway.

This column has been set aside for the punchcard machines, but I'm not forgetting that some of you have manual machines and I hope in future issues to include something for you from time to time.

Many A Mickle

Shetland Wools, British Wools, 4ply Fleck Tweed, 5ply Guernsey

3ply 100% British Wool, 2ply & 4ply m/w Wool,

2ply & 4ply Botany Wool, Slub Cotton plain & mixtures,



Mohair 4ply & Chunky, 3ply Sock Wool, Aran plain & colours,

Mercurised Cotton 2/10,DK, 2.3 & 4ply Soft Cotton,

4ply Cotton Chenille, Acrylic & fancy Yarns.

Two fabulous Collections - over 800 varieties on cone

Book of Natural Yarns plus the Summit Collection

Many A Mickle (Ref. MKM) Brier Hey,
Mytholmroyd, Hebden Bridge, W. Yorks
HX7 5PF. Tel: (0422) 882200/884749

Send £3.50 (refundable) for these two collections, plus the free Book of Basic Patterns, or phone to use your credit card.

[Also available Celtic Knotwork Pattern Book £2.00]



Awarded 1st prize by the British Wool Marketing Board in the Machine Knitting Section 1991

We sell Brother & Silver Reed machines. Service, parts & repair available. Hague linkers by mail order



KAMALINI'S COMPREHENSIVE TUITION PROGRAMME

THE BEST LEARNING EXPERIENCE FOR ALL MACHINE KNITTERS

NEW POSTAL PATTERN DESIGN COURSE: Offered in 12 monthly lessons to teach the skills and techniques required to design and make patterns. You knit at least 12 garments and you have an option for a certificate at the end. Registrations for the spring term are open now. Course fee of £90.00 is payable in 4 instalments or a discount advance payment of £80 for full 12 months. Send s.a.e. for a prospectus.

INSTRUCTIONAL VIDEO TAPES: Video tapes provide expert instruction when you want it, where you want it and as often as you need it. Kamalini's tapes are professionally produced with lots of close ups for easy viewing and live sound for pleasant listening. All tapes have supporting booklet with garment patterns.

Titles now available: All prices include VAT, postage and packing.

1. START KNITTING ON THE BROTHER

For all Brother knitting machines.
Running time: 130 min. £41.25

4. HOLDING POSITION & PARTIAL KNITTING

For all Japanese knitting machines.
Running time: 120 min. £41.25

7. UNDERSTANDING THE RIBBER

For all Brother ribbers.
Running time: 130 min. £50.75

2. START KNITTING ON THE KNITMASTER

For all Knitmaster knitting machines.
Running time: 130 min. £41.25

5. GARTER BAR AND WASTE KNITTING

For all Japanese knitting machines.
Running time: 90 min. £36.05

8. A CREATIVE APPROACH

For all Brother ribbers.
Running time: 130 min. £50.75

3. START KNITTING ON THE TOYOTA

For all Toyota knitting machines.
Running time: 130 min. £41.25

6. KNIT STEAM AND CUT

For all knitting machines.
Running time: 90 min. £36.05

9. FUN WITH COLOURS

For all Brother ribbers.
Running time: 130 min. £50.75

ANY TWO RIBBER TAPES: £94.00 ALL THREE RIBBER TAPES: £138.00

Not sure which video? Send for our video Samplers - only £6.00 each incl. postage refundable on purchase of any tape featured.

SAMPLER NO.1 CONTAINS EXCERPTS FROM: * Start Knitting * Holding Position & Partial Knitting * Garter Bar and Waste Knitting * Knit Steam and Cut

SAMPLER NO.2 CONTAINS EXCERPTS FROM: * Understanding the Ribber * A Creative Approach * Fun With Colours * Knit Steam and Cut

PERSONAL TUITION IN OUR STUDIO: Small classes of 2-4 students or private tuition. Ring or write for our prospectus and choose from our extensive course list. Tuition is available on all makes and models of knitting machines.

ALSO AVAILABLE EXCLUSIVELY FROM US:

*** PORTABLE STEAMERS**

Professional finish for your garments

*** GAUGE COUNTERS**

Read your tension swatch quickly and accurately

*** CATAL BRUSHES**

The original Horse Hair brush from America to clean your machine

MACHINE KNITTING & DESIGN CENTRE

HIGH CROSS HOUSE, HIGH CROSS, ALDENHAM, WATFORD WD2 8BN

ACCESS Tel: 0923 859242 (24hr answer service) Fax: 0923 859262 15/26 VISA

WHERE TO BUY YOUR SILVER PUNCHCARD MACHINES

SOUTH WEST & SOUTH WALES

ARCADE SEWING MACHINE CO. LTD.,
33 The Arcade,
Broadmead, Bristol.

CHELTEMHAM SEW & KNIT CENTRE,
354 High Street,
Cheltenham, Gloucestershire.

CORNWALL KNITTING SERVICES,
2 Savoy Buildings,
27 Truro Road, St. Austell.

COTSWOLD SEWING CENTRE,
37 Faringdon Road, Swindon.

COTSWOLD SEWING MACHINES,
7a Lansdown, Stroud.

D & S CONE YARN,
175 Queen Street,
Newton Abbot, Devon.

D & S CONE YARN SUPPLY,
22 Antis Street,
off King Street, Plymouth.

GAREMS,
Unit 3 Plot 27,
Cross Hands Business Park,
Cross Hands, Llanelli, Dyfed.

KNITCRAFT,
17 High Street,
Westbury, Wiltshire.

JAY-GEE,
100 Station Road, Taunton.

NANTHAGO HOMECRAFTS,
49/50 Frogmore Street,
Abercromby, Gwent.

NEWPORT SEWING CENTRE,
314 Cowbridge Road East,
Cardiff, Glamorgan.

NEWPORT SEWING CENTRE,
56 Clarence Place, Newport.

NORTH DEVON SEWING MACHINE SERVICES,
68 Clovelly Road, Bideford.

SEWCRAFT SEWING & KNITTING MACHINES,
117 Commercial Street,
Newport.

SEWING MACHINE CENTRE,
34B St. Thomas Street,
Weymouth.

SEWING MACHINE CENTRE,
The Triangle,
Middle Street, Yeovil.

TALWAR INDIA CRAFT,
4-5 The Promenade,
Eastgate Shopping Centre 2,
Gloucester.

CENTRAL SOUTHERN

FAREHAM SEWING MACHINES,
164B West Street, Fareham.

ISLAND SEWING MACHINES,
76 Upper St. James Street,
Newport, Isle of Wight.

J & R KNITTING MACHINES,
13B Bridge Street, Witney.

PARAMOUNT SEWING MACHINES,
125 Magdalen Road, Oxford.

SARUM SEWING CENTRE,
25 Catherine Street,
Salisbury.

SEWING MACHINE CENTRE,
310 Wimborne Road,
Winton, Bournemouth.

SEWING MACHINE SUPPLIES,
131/133 Fratton Road,
Portsmouth.

SEWMASTER,
3 West Street, Reading.

SEWMASTER,
123 London Road,
Headington, Oxford.

WOOLWORK,
66 Grosvenor Road,
Aldershot.

LONDON & THE SOUTH EAST

A. J. FRANKLIN,
13/15 St. Botolphs Street,
Colchester, Essex.

A. J. FRANKLIN,
222 High Street,
Dover Court, Essex.

ANN'S YARNS,
Unit 30, Fourth Avenue,
Bluebridge Industrial Estate,
Halstead, Essex.

C.C.B. SEWING/KNITTING MACHINES,
304 High Street,
Rochester.

COTTON-ON,
68 Broadwater Street West,
Worthing.

ESSEX KNITTING MACHINE,
1751 London Road,
Leigh on Sea.

HERTFORDSHIRE KNIT CENTRE,
The Stow, Harlow, Essex.

J.E.M.'S MACHINE KNITTING CENTRE,
19 Sun Street, Canterbury.

KNITCRAFT KNITTING MACHINES LTD.,
131 High Street,
Yiewsley, West Drayton.

KNITTING MACHINE PEOPLE,
36 Windsor Avenue,
Cliftonville, Margate.

MACHINEKNITS LTD.,
55/57 Hamlet Court Road,
Westcliff on Sea.

MODERN KNITS,
14c Baddon Road,
Chelmsford.

SEWMASTER,
263 High Street, Slough.

SHAN KNIT CENTRE,
48 Bohemia Road,
St. Leonards, East Sussex.

SHOREHAM KNITTING MACHINE,
19 East Street, Shoreham-by-Sea, West Sussex.

TYSON SEWING MACHINES,
4 High Street, Southall.

TYSON SEWING MACHINES,
40 High Street,
Hounslow.

TYSON SEWING MACHINES,
56 Richmond Road,
Kingston-upon-Thames.

TYSON SEWING MACHINES,
60 Fife Road,
Kingston-upon-Thames.

VARNEY'S SEWING MACHINES,
56 Station Road,
Portslade, Nr Brighton.

WALKERS WOOL,
92 Church Street, Croydon.

WEAVERKNITS LTD.,
276/8 Main Road,
Sutton-at-Hone, Dartford.

WIMBLEDON SEWING MACHINE COMPANY LTD.,
214/216 Merton High Street,
London SW19.

EAST ANGLIA

A. J. FRANKLIN,
4 St. Matthews Street,
Ipswich.

BINDERS SEW & KNIT CENTRE,
62 Westgate, Peterborough.

CENTRAL NORFOLK KNITTING MACHINE CO.,
16 Church Street,
East Dereham, Norfolk.

JEANS MACHINES PLUS,
22/23 St. Johns Street,
Bury St Edmunds, Suffolk.

KNITTING WELL,
20a Brook Street,
Grantham, Lincolnshire.

MILES OF YARN,
1 Naseby Gardens,
St. Neots, Cambridge.

PAGE TWO,
2/3 Church Mews, Wisbech.

SEWEEZY,
31A Trinity Street,
Gainsborough, Lincs.

SEWING & KNITTING MACHINE CENTRE,
101 Kings Street, Cambridge.

SEWING & KNITTING MACHINE CENTRE,
99 Norfolk Street,
Kings Lynn.

SINGER SEWING & KNITTING MACHINE CENTRE,
8 Tower Street,
Kings Lynn.

MIDLANDS & MID WALES

ALL-SEW KNIT,
9 Halesowen Street,
Rowley Regis, Warley.

ALL-SEW KNIT,
1558 Coventry Road,
Yardley, Birmingham.

ALL-SEW KNIT,
15A Houndsgate, Nottingham.

BULL RING KNITTING CENTRE,
53-54 Indoor Market,
Bull Ring Shopping Centre,
Birmingham.

JUST ONE,
Unit 11a, Homer Trading Estate,
Hereford.

KETTERING SEWING CENTRE,
8 Dalkeith Place, Kettering.

KNIT INN & SEW INN,
Sunny Bank Studio,
Station Road, Hucknall,
Nottingham.

MONICA,
8 Short Bridge Street,
Newtown, Powys.

SEW & KNIT MACHINE CENTRE,
58 Wyle Cop, Shrewsbury.

SEWERS & KNITTERS LTD.,
15 City Arcade, Coventry.

SEWERS & KNITTERS LTD.,
60 Queens Road,
Nuneaton.

SEWERS & KNITTERS LTD.,
5-7 Jury Street, Warwick.

SINGER SEWING CENTRE DERBY,
39 Main Centre,
London Road, Derby.

WOOLSAVERS,
5 Norbryn Shopping Centre,
Upper Brook Street, Rugeley.

NORTH WEST & NORTH WALES

BAMBER SEW-KNIT,
42-44 Oldham Street,
Piccadilly, Manchester.

CLIFF JONES,
104 Breck Road,
Anfield, Liverpool.

HOBKIRK & SONS LTD.,
31 Blackburn Road,
Accrington.

HOBKIRK & SONS LTD.,
122/128 Darwin Street,
Blackburn.

HOBKIRK & SONS LTD.,
22 Union Arcade, Bury.

HOBKIRK & SONS LTD.,
20 Fishergate Walk,
St. Georges Centre, Preston.

HOBKIRK & SONS LTD.,
119 Yorkshire Street,
Rochdale.

METROPOLITAN,
The Pinfold, Poole,
Nantwich.

SEWING & KNIT CENTRE,
21 Queen Street,
Rhyl, Clwyd.

SEW-RITE SEWING MACHINES,
Shop No.9, The Market,
Bank Street, Warrington.

VIVIENS'S TRIMMING CENTRE,
24 Greenfield Road,
Colwyn Bay, Clwyd.

YORKSHIRE & NORTH EAST

BRIER HEY YARN LTD.,
Unit 1, Brier Hey,
Mytholmroyd, Hebden Bridge.

DIRECT KNITTING & SEWING SUPPLIES LTD.,
692 Altercliffe Road,
Sheffield.

GWEN LAY,
43 Copley Road, Doncaster.

HOWDENS,
34 Sunbridge Road, Bradford.

KNITCRAFT,
24 Stockton Road,
Sunderland.

MEYNELL LTD.,
2 Southfield Road,
Middlesbrough.

SOUTHLIFF WOOL SHOP,
5 Royal Crescent Lane,
Southcliff, Scarborough,
North Yorkshire.

SPINNING WHEEL,
Seaside Lane, Eastington,
County Durham.

WAKEFIELD SEW & KNIT CENTRE,
15 Lower Warrengate,
Wakefield, West Yorkshire.

SCOTLAND

BANFF KNITTING CENTRE,
10A Boyndie Street, Banff.

DRUMMOND WOOLS,
44 Hanover Street,
Edinburgh.

KNITTING MACHINE CENTRE,
61 King Street, Glasgow.

K-KNITS,
120 Commercial Street,
Kirkcaldy, Fife.

NEEDLES & PINS,
293 Hilltown, Dundee.

NEEDLES & PINZA,
24 High Street, Dalbeattie,
Dumfries & Galloway.

NORTHERN SEWING MACHINES,
5 Urquart Road, Aberdeen.

STITCHERS,
93 West High Street,
Forfar, Angus.

CHANNEL ISLANDS

KATE'S KNITTING MACHINES,
Pleinheume Road,
Vale, Guernsey.

NORTHERN & SOUTHERN IRELAND

SHERWOOD SEWING MACHINES LTD.,
138 Parnell Street, Dublin.

SHERWOOD SEWING MACHINES LTD.,
133-137 Royal Avenue,
Belfast.

For a free demonstration visit your local Dealer NOW

For a brochure:

Send a 9"x12" stamped addressed envelope to:

Silver Knitting Machines Ltd., Unit 1, 10 Wandle Way, Willow Lane Trading Estate, Mitcham, Surrey CR4 4TE.

MAIN FEATURES

SK280/SK740

- 24 stitch pattern repeat
- Unique 'one touch' stitch selection
- Automatically produces: Tuck, Slip, Stockinette, PunchLace, Plating, FairIsle, Weaving, Single Motif, Automatic Closed Edge, Cast on
- Unique Memory Drum patterning System (no noisy Drive Belt)
- Unique 'SilverGlide' carriage rollers

LC2

- Single Action Lace Carriage option (no Extension Rails required)

SRP60N

- Rib stitches without Punchcard: K1. P1, Double Rib, Tubular Knitting, K2. P2. Rib, Wide Rib, Fisherman's Rib, Swung Fisherman's Rib, Variation of Fisherman's Rib, Herringbone Swing, Variation Swing, Pin Tuck, Pick Rib, Swung Pick Rib, Plating Rib.
- Rib stitches using Punchcard: Punch Pin Tuck, Punch Tuck Rib, Tuck Rib Stitch, Drive Lace, Pile Knitting, Double Jacquard

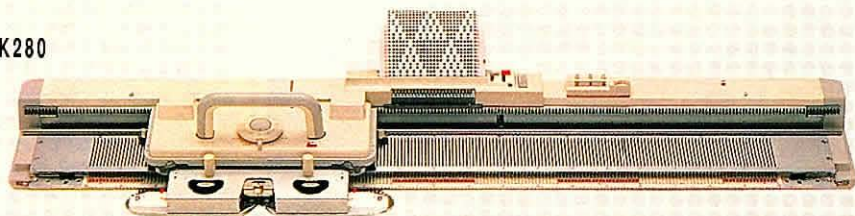
SILVER PUNCHCARDS

the power to create

You'll be an instant expert with one of our high-quality, low-priced and oh so easy-to-use punchcard machines.

Silver's easily learned punchcard machines are ideal for quick creative knitting. You'll be able to create the designs you want and give them a professional finish from the word go - and you can upgrade your machine with accessories as you improve.

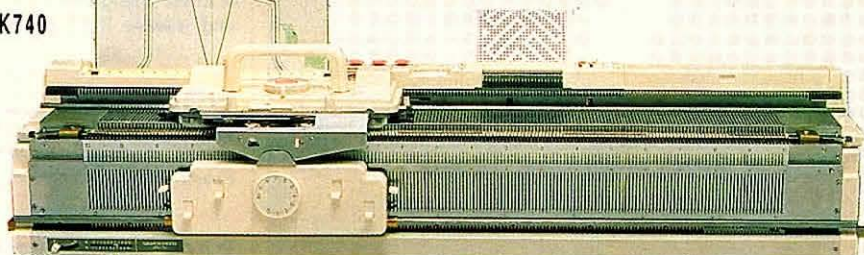
SK280



LC2



SK740



SRP60N



Our range of five punchcard models is the biggest and the best - and every machine is backed with a 12 month Silver Factory guarantee. We also offer a huge range of accessories, stitch patterns, pattern books, add ons, and of course, Silver spare parts.

So why not visit your local Silver dealer and find out what our machines can do for your knitting.

Silver. Giving you the power to create.



SILVER

DISTRIBUTORS UK & EIRE

SILVER REED
KNITTING MACHINES

SILVER PUNCHCARD MACHINES FROM AS LITTLE AS £349

SILVER REED

International Collection

TOP

BACK

Push 92 [101] Ns at left and right of centre 0 to WP. 184 [202] Ns. Using MT and WY, cast on and K a few rows ending with carriage at right. Set RC at 000. Using MT-1 and C, K 4 rows. Set cams and buttons. K 2 rows. Set RC at 000. Using MT, cont in punch lace without patt. With MC in feeder 1 and C in feeder 2, K 6 rows. Make a hem by placing loops of first row worked in C on to corresponding Ns. Unravel WY when work is completed. Using MT+1, K 1 row. Using MT, K 10 rows. Shape sides by dec 1 st at each end of next and foll 10th row, then on every foll 6th row until 172 [190] sts rem, then on every foll 4th row until 164 [182] sts rem. RC shows 68. K 12 rows. Inc 1 st at each end of next and every foll 9th row until there are 184 [202] sts. K 10 rows. RC shows 172 and work measures 38 cm, 15 in.

SHAPE ARMHOLES

Cast off 6 sts at beg of next 2 rows and 2 sts at beg of next 8 rows, K 1 row. Dec 1 st at each end of next and every foll alt row until 138 [152] sts rem *. K 42 rows.

SHAPE NECK

Set carriage for partial knitting. Push 93 [100] Ns at left to HP and cont on rem sts for first side. K 2 rows. Push 6 Ns at left to HP on next and foll alt row, K 1 row. Push 4 Ns at left to HP on next and foll alt row, K 1 row. Push 2 Ns at left to HP on next and foll 4 alt rows, K 1 row. Push 1 N at left to HP on next and foll 2 alt rows, K 1 row. Using WY, K a few rows in st st over rem 12 [19] sts and release from machine. With carriage at left and using a transfer tool, push 45 [52] Ns at left from HP to WP. Finish to correspond with first side, reversing shapings by reading right for left. Push rem 114 Ns from HP to UWP. Using WY, K a few rows in st st and release from machine.

FRONT

Work as for back to *. K 24 rows.

SHAPE NECK

Set carriage for partial knitting. Push 83 [90] Ns at left to HP and cont on rem sts for first side. K 2 rows. Push 6 Ns at left to HP on

4 TWO PIECE IN PUNCH LACE

PATTERN RATING

** Fairly easy for knitters with some experience.

MACHINES

This pattern is suitable for Silver Reed SK830 fine gauge machines with EC1 and PE1 design controller.

MATERIALS

Fine Bouclé.
1 [1] x 500g cone in Green (MC).
Fine Acrylic Yarn.
1 [1] x 500g cone in Green (C).
2 lengths of elastic to fit waist.

This is an exclusive Silver Seiko design. The original yarns are not available here but we recommend you use fine textured and smooth yarns such as Bramwell's Hobby and Silky. Check tension carefully.

YARN THICKNESS

These yarns are fine weight and one strand of each used together should knit as two ply.

MEASUREMENTS

TOP

To fit bust 82-87 [92-97] cm, 32-34 [36-38] in.
Actual size 94 [104] cm, 37 [41] in.
Length to shoulder 59 [60] cm, 23¼ [23¾] in.

SKIRT

Knitted length 72 cm, 28½ in.

Instructions are written for the smaller size, larger size follows in square brackets. If only one figure is given, it applies to both sizes.

TENSION

38 stitches and 45 rows to 10 cm, 4 in measured over punch lace pattern (tension dial setting approximately 3-).
34 stitches and 46 rows to 10 cm, 4 in measured over punch lace on collar on MT+ (tension dial setting approximately 4).
34 stitches and 42 rows to 10 cm, 4 in measured over punch lace on skirt on MT+ (tension dial setting approximately 4).

For perfect results, please check your tension carefully.

ABBREVIATIONS

See page 4.

KNITTING NOTES

We used knit side of knitting as right side of garment.
When shaping in HP, always take yarn round first inside N in HP to prevent a hole forming.
When knitting in punch lace, push the edge N nearest to carriage to HP (when partial knitting, push this N to UWP).
Programme cards into design controller. (See box on page 34.)
Pattern 1 - 150 rows x 92 stitches.
Pattern 2 - 8 rows x 46 stitches.
Pattern 3 - 82 rows x 96 stitches.
Place point cams 2 Ns in from each edge. Press button 1 (left light on) and button 2 (left light on).
TOP - Place needle 1 cam at centre 0.
SKIRT - Place needle 1 cam between Ns 23 and 24 at right of centre 0 for 2 panels and between Ns 23 and 24 at left of centre 0 for 2 panels.
If your machine is not a Silver Reed, please use a similar punch lace pattern suitable for your machine.

next and foll alt row, K 1 row. Push 4 Ns at left to HP on next and foll alt row, K 1 row. Push 2 Ns at left to HP on next and foll 5 alt rows, K 1 row. Push 1 N at left to HP on next and foll 10 alt rows, K 1 row. Using WY, K a few rows in st st over rem 12 [19] sts and release from machine. With

carriage at left and using a transfer tool, push 55 [62] Ns at left from HP to WP. Finish to correspond with first side, reversing shapings by reading right for left. Push rem 114 Ns from HP to UWP. Using WY, K a few rows in st st and release from machine.

BACK AND FRONT COLLAR ALIKE

Push 122 Ns at left and right of centre 0 to WP. 244 Ns. Using MT and WY, cast on and K a few rows ending with carriage at right. Set RC at 000. Using MT- and C, K 2 rows. Set cams and buttons. K 2 rows. Using MT+, cont in punch lace without patt. With MC in feeder 1 and C in feeder 2, K 4 rows. Make a hem by placing loops of first row worked in C on to corresponding Ns. Unravel WY when work is completed. Using MT+1, K 1 row. Set RC at 000. Recall patt 3 into PE1 and release. Using MT+, cont in punch lace patt. K 83 rows. Using WY, K a few rows in st st and release from machine.

ARMHOLE BANDS

Push 170 [180] Ns to WP. Using MT and WY, cast on and K a few rows ending with carriage at right. Set RC at 000. Using MT- and MC and C tog in feeder 1, K 2 rows. Using MT-1, K 2 rows. Using MT-2, K 2 rows. Using MT-1, K 2 rows. Using MT-, K 2 rows. Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.

PRESSING

With wrong side facing, pin out all pieces to measurements given. Press with a steam iron.

BACK NECK TRIM

Push 118 Ns to WP. With P side of one collar facing, place 1 st on to each of first 2 Ns, 2 sts tog on to each of next 7 Ns, 3 sts tog on to next N, * 2 sts tog on to each of next 8 Ns, 3 sts tog on to next N, rep from * along the row to last 9 Ns, place 2 sts tog on to each of next 7 Ns and 1 st on to each of last 2 Ns. Unravel WY. With P side of back facing, replace 114 sts below WY on to centre 114 Ns. Unravel WY. Push Ns to HP (sts will be behind latches). Set Russel Levers to II. Set RC at 000. Using MT- and MC and C tog in feeder 1, K 2 rows. Using MT-2, K 2 rows. Using MT-1, K 2 rows. Using MT-, K 2 rows. Make a hem by placing loops of first row worked in MC and C on to corresponding Ns. Using MT+3- and MC, K 1 row. Cast off using a latch tool.



FRONT NECK TRIM

Work as for back neck trim reading front for back.

TO JOIN RIGHT SHOULDER

Push 12 [19] Ns to WP. With K side of right back shoulder facing, replace sts on to Ns. With P side of right front shoulder facing, replace sts on to same Ns. Unravel WY. Using MT and MC, K 1 row. Cast off.

TO JOIN LEFT SHOULDER

Work as for right shoulder reading left for right.

TO JOIN ARMHOLE BANDS TO ARMHOLES

Push 170 [180] Ns to WP. With K side of back and front facing, pick up sts around armhole edge and place on to Ns. Push Ns to HP (sts will be behind latches). With P side of armhole band facing, replace sts from first row worked in MC and C into hooks of Ns in HP. Push Ns back to WP (the back sts will slip over front sts). Make a hem by placing loops of last row worked in MC and C on to corresponding Ns. Push Ns to HP. Set Russel Levers to II. Using MT+3 and MC, K 1 row. Cast off using a latch tool.

PRESSING

With wrong side facing, pin out all pieces to measurements given. Press with a steam iron.

MAKING UP

Join side, neck trim and collar seams.

SKIRT

PANELS (KNIT 4)

Push 117 Ns at left and right of centre 0 to WP. 234 Ns. Using MT and WY, cast on and K a few rows ending with carriage at right. Set RC at 000. Using MT+ and C, K 2 rows. Set cams and buttons. K 2 rows. Using MT+, cont in punch lace without patt. With MC in feeder 1 and C in feeder 2, K 4 rows. Make a hem by placing loops of first row worked in C on to corresponding Ns. Unravel WY when work is completed. Using MT+1, K 1 row. Set RC at 000. Recall patt 1 into PE1 and release. Using MT+, cont in punch lace patt. K 150 rows. Recall patt 2 into PE1 and release. K 150 rows. RC shows 300. Using WY, K a few rows in st st and release from machine.

WAISTBAND (KNIT 2)

Push 123 [140] Ns to WP. Using

MT and WY, cast on and K a few rows ending with carriage at right. Set RC at 000. Using MT+ and C, K 11 rows. Mark row by threading in a length of cotton along row. K 11 rows. Mark row as before. K 2 rows. Transfer every alt st to adjacent N, push empty Ns to NWP. Cont in punch lace without patt. With MC in feeder 1, and C in feeder 2, K 6 rows. Push empty Ns to WP. Using MT+1, K 9 rows. Make a hem by placing loops of second marked row on to corresponding Ns. K 1 row. Using MT+, K 11 rows. Make a hem by placing loops of first marked row on to corresponding Ns. Using

MT+1, K 1 row. Using MT+, K 11 rows. Using WY, K a few rows in st st and release from machine.

MAKING UP

Press as for top. Join centre front and centre back seam of panels.

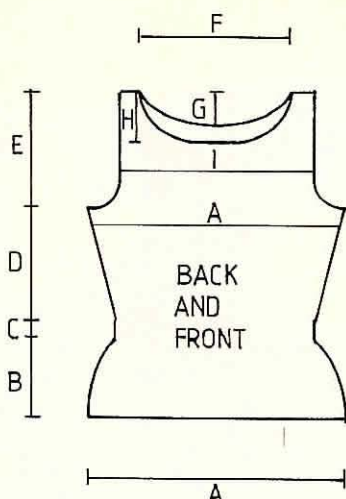
TO JOIN WAISTBANDS TO PANELS

Push 123 [140] Ns to WP. With K side of 2 skirt panels facing, replace sts on to Ns gathering evenly. Unravel WY. Push Ns to HP (sts will be behind latches).

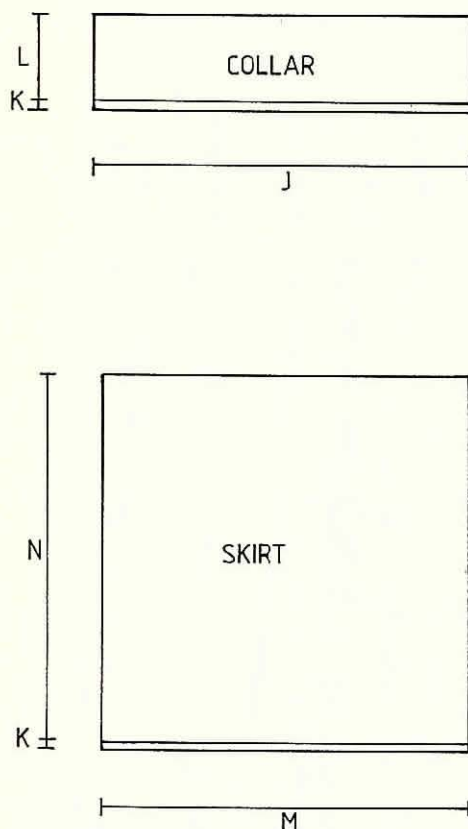
With P side of waistband facing, replace sts from last row worked in MC and C into hooks of Ns in HP. Push Ns back to WP. (The back sts will slip over front sts.) Push ns to HP. Make a hem by placing loops of first row worked in C into hooks of Ns in HP. Push Ns back to WP. Using MT+3 and MC, K 1 row. Cast off using a latch tool.

TO COMPLETE

Join side seams, leaving openings in waistband for elastic. Insert elastic and join ends closing openings.



A = 48 [53] CM	H = 9.5 CM
B = 15 CM	I = 36 [40] CM
C = 2.5 CM	J = 71.5 CM
D = 20.5 CM	K = 1 CM
E = 21 [22] CM	L = 18 CM
F = 30 CM	M = 68.5 CM
G = 5.5 CM	N = 71 CM



This delicate two-piece in fine punch lace has been designed by Silver Reed in Japan for their new fine gauge electronic machine, the SK830 and they have kindly allowed us to reproduce the pattern for you. The machine itself was the super prize which could be won in our competition last month and Silver Knitting Machines Limited, who donated it, have also generously agreed to provide a special service for this pattern.

Send a blank memory card to them and they will program it for the lace pattern used in this design. There is no charge for this service but you MUST enclose a small "Jiffy" bag with your name, address and a First Class stamp, for return of your card.

Please allow 28 days for return of your card and address it to:

MKM June 4
Silver Knitting Machines Ltd.
Unit 1, 10 Wandle Way
Willow Lane Trading Estate
Mitcham, Surrey CR4 4TE.

If your machine is not a Silver Reed, please see Knitting Notes.

SILVER SCENE

SILVER ELECTRONICS

This is our new feature for owners of Silver Reed electronic machines. The punchcard machines will still be featured in Simply Silver but Liz feels she can be more helpful handling the two types of machine separately. No doubt Silver knitters will be reading both articles for fear of missing something.

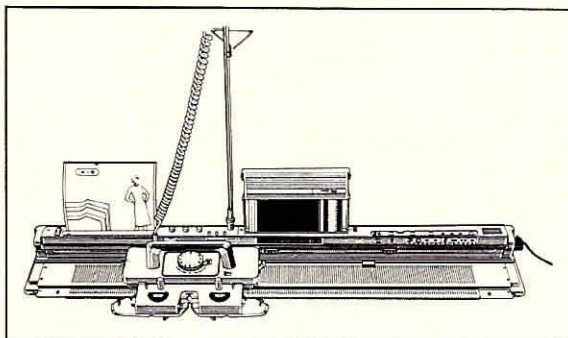
Liz Norton

The Silver modular electronic system is now well and truly with us. The standard gauge (SK840) and Chunky (SK890) models have been available for some time. They have now been joined by the Double Knit gauge (SK860) and probably, by the time you read this, by the fine gauge (SK830).

The Silver modular electronics are unique in that the electronic

pattern controller and the Design Controller (PE1). The EC1 pattern controller is the basic part of the system and it can be used without the Design Controller. The EC1 pattern controller reads the mylar sheets and it has the pattern variation controls.

The Design Controller (PE1) extends the patterning possibilities. It works with the



pattern control system is *outside* the machine. So you need only buy it once. It can then be used with any of the needle-beds and their carriages that complete the system. So what Silver have done is to make the electronic box a self-contained unit, or "module", hence the description of the total range as "modular".

By the way, you can't use the electronic pattern control system with a punchcard needlebed and carriage. The carriage of the modular system is different (underneath) to the punchcard carriage. There aren't any memory drums for example. The needle selection for patterning is electromagnetic. Silver Reed tell me that these (and earlier Knitmaster electronics) are unique in this respect. I am sure that an engineer could tell you of other differences between the punchcard and electronic machines too.

The pattern control system itself is in two parts – the EC1

EC1 pattern controller and *can't* be used on its own. Patterns can be read into the Design Controller from a mylar sheet by the EC1 pattern controller or loaded from a memory card.

The Design Controller has three programs which extend the patterning facilities. These programs allow you to a) combine two or more patterns into one and b) knit multi-coloured jacquard (that is, program patterns for knitting in up to seven colours in a row. It is recommended for jacquard that you don't use more than five colours in a row, but I am told by Silver Reed that you use this program for programming intarsia, which is going to be knitted with the new electronic intarsia carriage.

The third program is for designing patterns which are larger than one mylar sheet. The three programs can be used singly, or in combination. For example, it is possible to combine the multi-coloured jacquard

program with the program for designing a pattern more than one mylar sheet in size. This would enable you to program an intarsia pattern for knitting in up to seven colours in a row and which is bigger than 60 stitches and 150 rows.

I wrote in some detail about the Design Controller, including combining programs, in the October 1991 to January 1992 issues and these are available from *Machine Knitting Monthly*.

As well as the programs for increasing the patterning facility, the Design Controller has programs for saving or erasing patterns on a memory card and of course loading patterns from the memory card into the Design Controller. The memory card is a small plastic card about the size of a credit card. A blank one for saving your own patterns is supplied with the Design Controller.

Memory cards pre-programmed with patterns can also be bought.

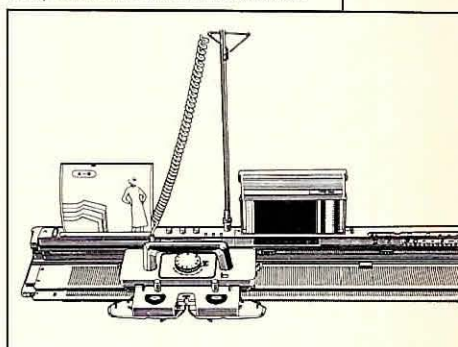
I find knitting from a pattern in the Design Controller even easier than knitting with a mylar sheet. The pattern is memorised electronically when you start knitting. This means that the pattern doesn't have to be scanned on every row. So there is no possibility of knitting faster than the machine is scanning and you don't have to pause at the end of a pattern repeat.

Now there are four different gauges of electronic machines available, you may be wondering which machine (or machines) will best suit your needs.

The fine gauge machine will knit two, three and four ply yarns; the standard gauge two, three and four ply and double-knit; the double-knit gauge knits four ply, double-knit, finer chunky, and Aran and the chunky gauge knits Aran and chunky. So there is some overlap. However, while machines in theory at least knit quite a range of yarns, in practice they usually knit best with only one or two of those yarns. So fine gauge machines are happiest with two-ply; standard gauges with three and four ply; double-knit gauges with double-knit yarns and chunkies with Aran and chunky yarns.

So if, for example, you buy a standard gauge machine, you can be sure it will knit three and four-ply yarns. One is usually told that it will also knit double-knit. However, yarns vary and the finer light-coloured double-knit yarns may knit on a standard gauge machine, but darker yarns may not.

If you knit with a yarn that is too thick for your machine and it feels hard work to you, it is probably hard work for your machine too. In other words you are putting undue strain on your machine. Moreover, the knitting may turn out stiff and boardlike.



At the other end of the scale, if you knit with a yarn that is too fine for your machine, you may not be able to knit a firm enough fabric. You may also find you don't have enough needles to knit the larger sizes. The finer the gauge of machine, the more needles it has, so if you move down a gauge with your fine yarn, you will get a better fabric and have more needles with which to knit the larger sizes.

So while I'm not suggesting that you buy every gauge (though that would be many a machine knitter's idea of heaven, I guess!), when working out what machine(s) you want for the yarns you want to knit most, look at the optimum yarn for each gauge.

Now let's move on to the accessories that are available for these machines. The three gauges (fine, standard, and chunky) that are available in punchcard versions share many of the accessories – that is, the accessories are suitable for both punchcard and electronic machines. So if you are moving from punchcard to electronic (of the same gauge), your ribber, rib transfer carriage, colour changer and so on, will all fit your electronic machine. The electronic machines (of all gauges) will take either the mechanical KnitRadar (KR7) or the electronic version (KR11). The machines are supplied fitted with the special row counter which has a socket (port) for the KR11.

If you are new to machine knitting and the electronic is your first machine and you want to know more about these accessories, I've written about them in this month's Silver punchcard feature.

The one punchcard accessory that *can't* be used with the electronic is the punchcard lace

SILVER SCENE

carriage. The electronic carriage is the part of the modular system that actually selects the needles electromagnetically for patterning. So you can't use a punchcard carriage on an electronic machine. There is an electronic lace carriage for standard and fine gauge machines. As I said in the punchcard article, a lace carriage for the chunky machine is not feasible, at least in the immediate future. Crossing chunky needles to transfer stitches just isn't possible. The double-knit gauge has the same limitation.

Silver Reed tell me that the fine gauge lace carriage has to be tuned to the needlebed. Quite what this means in engineering terms I don't know, but as far as the knitter is concerned, it means that if you buy the fine gauge lace carriage separately from your machine, the machine and carriage will probably have to be sent away to be tuned. When I spoke to Silver Reed about this (some months ago) they weren't sure whether this would cost the knitter extra. They advise that if you want to knit lace you buy the lace carriage with the machine. You will then be supplied with a lace carriage tuned to that machine. The machine with a lace carriage is known as the KL830.

The standard gauge lace carriage doesn't have to be tuned to the machine, so can easily be bought at any time. The standard gauge lace carriage (LC580) is suitable for both the SK580 and SK840.

There isn't a punchcard version of the double-knit gauge electronic machine, so there are no accessories to "share". Silver Reed tell me though that there

will soon be a ribber for this machine.

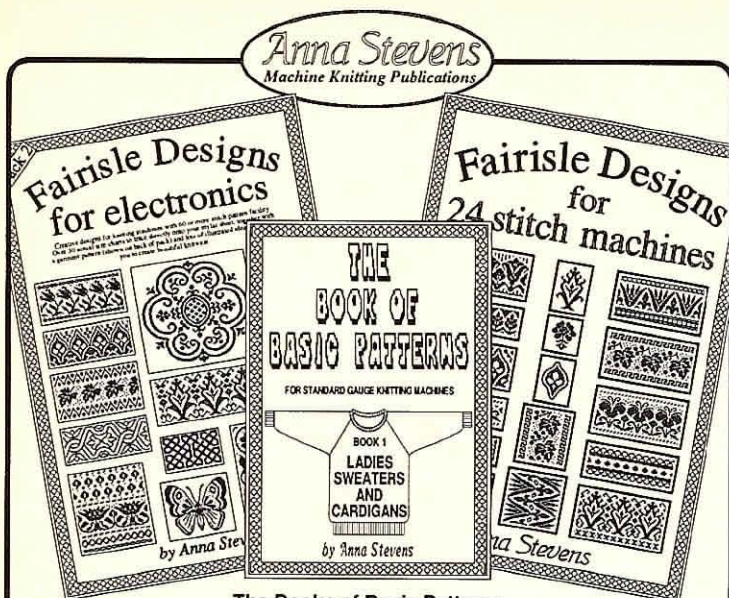
Finally, one exciting development is the electronic intarsia carriage for use with the standard gauge electronic machine. I understand that in conjunction with the Design Controller it will select the needles for intarsia knitting. The manual intarsia carriage selects all the needles to the intarsia position on every row and you decide which needles take which colour and lay the appropriate yarn on the needles.

I understand that the electronic intarsia carriage selects the needles for only one colour at a time to the intarsia position, making it easy for you to lay in the appropriate colour. This means you have one pass of the carriage for every colour on every row. I believe the new electronic KnitRadar (KR11) is geared for this, so that it is possible to use the KR11 while knitting intarsia with the electronic intarsia carriage. I hope to write about both these accessories in more detail in a later article.

This is the first time we've had a regular monthly feature in the magazine just for Silver electronics. I should like to hear from you which subjects you would like me to write about and what problems you have (and of course successes!). Although I've been writing about the latest machines this month, I shall be including the older models in later articles. So let me have your queries regarding these machines as well. Please write to me, c/o Machine Knitting Monthly at the address on page 3.



"I've knitted you a tracksuit, dear - now you'll be able to jog down to the shop when I need more yarn."



Fairisle Designs for Electronics

Two beautifully presented collections of Border, Motif & All-over designs suitable for all machines that can pattern over 60 or more stitches. Full size charts (over 30 in each pack) for easy tracing directly through to your mylar sheets. A garment pattern is included together with lots of illustrated ideas for using the designs.
Price £4.00 per pack or £8.50 including disk

The Books of Basic Patterns

For All Standard Gauge Machines. An excellent series of books containing very easy to follow Patterns for classic 4ply stocking stitch garments. Step by step instruction on all techniques needed to knit the garments.
BOOK 1 - Ladies Sizes 32 - 50 inch. Drop Shoulder, Set-in Sleeve, Dolman & Raglan patterns.
BOOK 2 - Childrens Sizes 22 - 32 inch. Drop Shoulder, Raglan & Set-in Sleeve patterns plus ballet cardigan & shirt neck sweater.
BOOK 3 - Mens Sizes 34 - 50 inch. Saddle Shoulder, Raglan, Set-in Sleeve, Slipover & Waistcoat
PRICE £4.00 each

Fairisle Designs for 24 stitch machines

A superb collection of over 30 Border Motif & All-over designs for all machines that can pattern over 24 stitches. Clear, easy to follow charts, instructions, a garment pattern and lots of illustrated ideas to inspire creative knitting. Please note that by popular request, some designs in this book are 24st variations of the 60st electronic designs
Price £4.50 or £9.00 including disk

Available at all good stockists or direct from

Anna Stevens • 62 Fox Road • Holmer Green • Bucks • HP15 6SF
P&P is free in UK • Eire & Europe add 75p per item • Outside Europe add £2.50 per item.
(Sterling) Cheques or Postal Orders only please.
U.S. Agent: The Knitting Machine Centre, 5442 Cannas Drive, Cincinnati, Ohio 45238

SHOP OPEN 6 DAYS

66 GROSVENOR RD ALDRSHOT HANTS

9.30 am - 5pm

HAGUE BROTHER SILVER REED BRAMWELL AMBERYARN

SPARES MACHINES ACCESSORIES YEOMAN FORSELL

BOOKS AND BEADS

MAIL ORDER

PLEASE SEND LARGE S.A.E FOR CATALOGUE

PFAFF
SINGER **BONE**
SILVER REED **TOYOTA**
PASSAP® **brother®**

They're all into MACHINE KNITTING
ARE YOU? THEN YOU NEED

MACHINE KNITTING MONTHLY

for regular articles
about your
machine
written by
professionals
to increase
your
knowledge
and improve
your technique



PLUS ★ **PATTERNS** ★ **NEWS** ★ **COMPETITIONS** ★
AND Hints, tips and help from those other experts — our readers
£1.60 from your newsagent on the second Thursday of every month

For a subscription complete the coupon clearly in block letters and send it with a cheque/PO for £19.20 (overseas prices on application) to:
MACHINE KNITTING MONTHLY, 3 Bridge Avenue, Maidenhead, Berkshire SL6 1RR

Please start with the _____ issue.



☐ I wish to pay by Visa/Access, please charge to my account.
My card number is:



☐ _____

Signature

Expiry Date

Name (on credit card)

Name

Address

Postcode

Telephone No:

* Post coupon or use separate paper to avoid cutting magazine

MASTERCLASS

Moonlight becomes you

*Once in a
blue moon...*

*By the light
of the silvery
moon...*

*Moonlight
becomes you...*

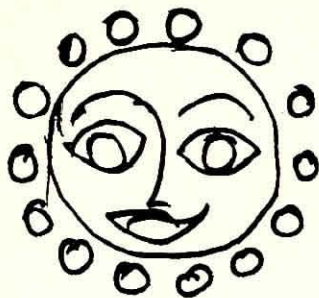
*... especially
in June the
romantic
month.*

Last year I wrote about moonlight colours but mostly about June roses. This year I've been thinking about the many faces of the moon and the wonderfully romantic and lovely patterns you can achieve with the moon as your theme, whether it's a slender crescent or a full harvest, hunter's or honey moon.

A simple full circular moon makes a great decoration, equally effective knitted in or embroidered on afterwards. A big pale blue moon, shimmering with lurex or a pale silvery one makes a lovely motif for the back of a sweater or jacket, or a fun one if you add a "man in the moon" face. Nice and easy for those of you just beginning to try your hand at intarsia and it's not too difficult to work out the chart for yourself with the many aids available. Add hazy "moonbeams" by adding circular



Mary Dowse



rows of running-stitch round the shape to give it a hazy halo for added interest – a beautifully simple motif on a very simple, exquisitely knitted sweater or jacket in beautiful yarns – or just try a little one near the shoulder.

Rows of simple smaller moon shapes in Fair Isle make a very basic but very charming border, or arrange them as an all-over pattern. This looks particularly good in eyelet lace and if you already own a "lace" machine you will probably find one in your patterns with your machine. I like this very much as an easy summer skirt – three pieces knitted right across your machine, hooked back on to fewer stitches for a small yoke to avoid bulk at the waist – equally becoming to the very slender or larger lady. Such skirts are especially good worn over tights if you're young and dashing or over a strongly contrasting coloured slip if you don't fancy showing lots of leg – or try a mini length slip and a longer lace skirt as a happy compromise. Try knitting your skirt with "handkerchief" points for a very new look for more "dressed up" occasions. The lace skirt with a plain top looks very new, but you could also use the lace for a little summer top. Both would be very pretty in shimmering pale blue or silver lurex for evening wear.

Again for sweaters, little crescent moons and stars scattered over the fabric makes a very pretty design, as does one big intarsia crescent moon which again can be classically simple or fun with a face on it.

Midway between serious and fun, a round moon shape, quilted and padded, with a face, makes a very eye-catching decoration on an anorak type jacket, or forget clothes for once and make a round "moon cushion". Several different coloured moon cushions would make a gorgeous present and it is fun sometimes to knit something different. These could look very good with one knitted in very shiny and one knitted in very matt yarn and in fact this use of shiny and matt yarn makes a beautiful fabric for a sophisticated dress or sweater, just right for your moon theme as it works best in very simple patterns to give full value to the contrast in textures.

"Woven in" moons also make a super decoration. Single motif

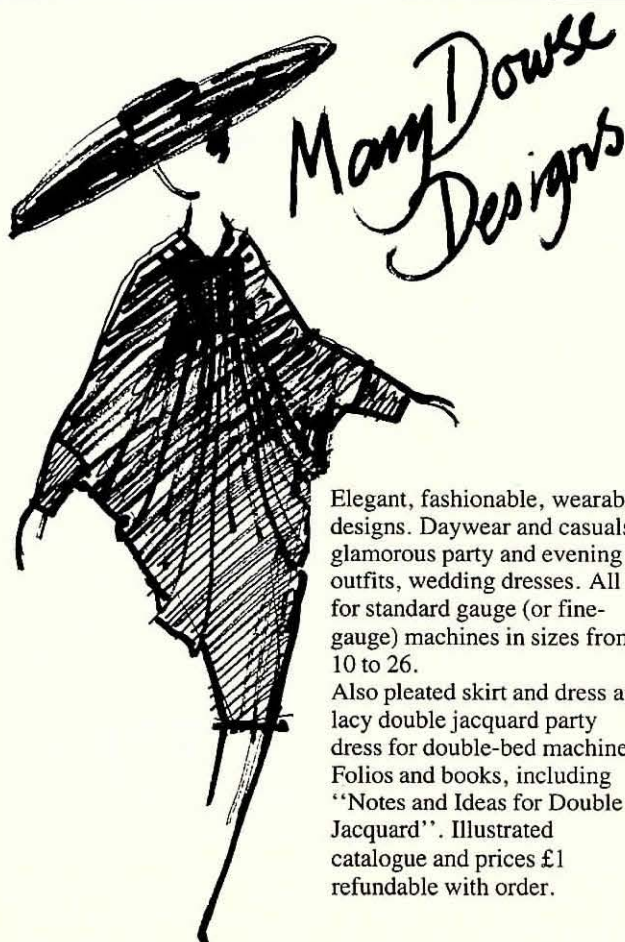
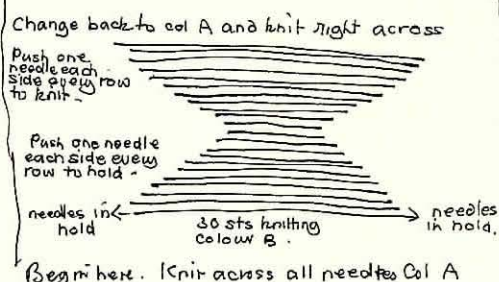
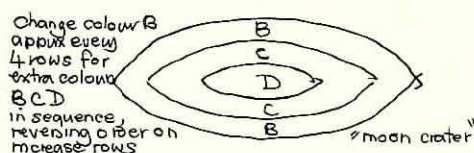
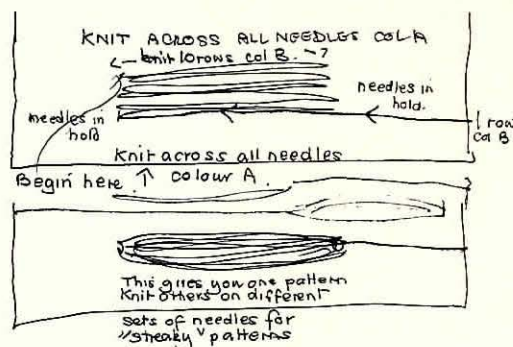
procedures vary according to your machine, but I can do a very easy one on my Silver Reed machine by setting the machine to weaving, using an appropriate punchcard and moving the single motif cams in and out to make a big woven moon on a plain background. This idea is almost more spectacular as a large eyelet lace moon, which you can leave simple or else thread ribbons through the eyelets with dangling fringe ends (I knitted a bead on the ends).

Now to move into the space age. Everyone knows what moon craters look like and you can make some wonderfully coloured and textured patterns for these with holding position and partial knitting. Last month I wrote about designing flowers this way but you can elaborate much more on this theme from simple streaky patterns to real "crater-like" shapes. "Streaky" patterns, though not strictly moon-shapes, have the same "out of this world" effect and they are the easiest way to start.

Try a sample first over about 150 needles. Knit a few inches background. Change colour. Carriage at right. Push 30 needles at left to hold. Knit one row. Push 70 needles at right to hold. Knit about 10 rows on the remaining 50 needles. Change back to first colour and knit about 10 rows. Repeat on different sets of needles, not in the same place, changing colours when you wish. This is a splendidly versatile way of patterning so spend a little time trying it out before you start on "moon craters".

Moon craters

These are made in the same kind of way but for each pattern shape you work on the same set of needles as if you were turning the heel of a sock. A diagram is easier to follow than written instructions. These can be placed anywhere on your knitting and can be big or small. You *could* make a regular all-over pattern, but I think that they look best spaced out or in a patch or group. Completely all-over patterning would certainly not be practical if you are making garments for sale as it is fairly time consuming, but "at random" or in a close group they are splendidly spectacular and make a wonderful splash of colour and pattern. If you change the colours every few rows on the first part of the "turn" and reverse the colours on the second part, you get a circular change of colour which is quite marvellous – worth the effort of sewing in the ends! The beauty of this kind of patterning is that you can produce really exciting and elaborate designs with the simplest machines. Even for those of us with more sophisticated machines it is sometimes very satisfying to "Do it yourself".



Mary Dowse Designs, 50 St Anne's Crescent,
Lewes, East Sussex BN7 1SD

Elegant, fashionable, wearable designs. Daywear and casuals, glamorous party and evening outfits, wedding dresses. All for standard gauge (or fine-gauge) machines in sizes from 10 to 26. Also pleated skirt and dress and lacy double jacquard party dress for double-bed machines. Folios and books, including "Notes and Ideas for Double Jacquard". Illustrated catalogue and prices £1 refundable with order.

5 DAISY SWEATER

PATTERN RATING

** Fairly easy for knitters with some experience.

MACHINES

This pattern is suitable for standard gauge machines.

MATERIALS

Spectrum Vermont 4-ply.

1 [1, 1] x 500g cone in Duckegg (MC).

1 [1, 1] x 100g ball in White (A).

1 [1, 1] x 100g ball in Honey (B).

3 mm crochet hook.

GARMENT WEIGHT

Finished garment in first size weighs 395g.

The fibre content of this yarn is 100% Acrylic. For further information about this yarn, please write to Spectrum Yarns, Spa Mills, New Street, Slaithwaite, Huddersfield HD7 5BB.

YARN THICKNESS

This yarn is medium weight and knits as four ply.

MEASUREMENTS

To fit bust 87 [92, 97] cm, 34 [36, 38] in.

Actual size 101 [107, 112] cm, 39½ [42¼, 44] in.

Length to shoulder 56 [58, 60] cm, 22 [22¾, 23¾] in.

Sleeve seam 35 [36.5, 37.5] cm, 13¾ [14½, 14¾] in.

Instructions are written for the smallest size, larger sizes follow in square brackets. If only one figure is given, it applies to all sizes.

TENSION

30 stitches and 44 rows to 10 cm, 4 in measured over stocking stitch (tension dial setting approximately 8).

For perfect results, please check your tension carefully.

ABBREVIATIONS

See page 4.

KNITTING NOTES

We used knit side of knitting as right side of garment.

TO KNIT HOLE

RIGHT SIDE

Carriage at right. Push all Ns at left of given st number to HP. Cont on rem sts only, K 1 row. Dec 1 st at left edge of next 4 rows. K 1 row. Dec 1 st at left edge of next and foll alt row. K 6 rows. Inc 1 st (1 st in) at left edge of next and foll alt row, K 1 row. * Cast on 1 st by hand at left edge of next row. Inc 1 st (1 st in) at left edge of next row. Rep from * once more. (23 rows). Break off yarn leaving approx 15 cm, 6 in end.

LEFT SIDE

Push all Ns at right of hole to HP. Take carriage to right. 24 rows have registered on RC. Rewind RC by 24 rows. Push all Ns at left of given st number to HP. Cont on these sts only: rejoin MC at right of rem sts. Cast off 3 sts at beg of next row. Dec 1 st at right edge of next 4 rows. K 1 row. Dec 1 st at right edge of next and foll alt row. K 6 rows. Inc 1 st (1 st in) at right edge of next and foll alt row, K 1 row. * Inc 1 st (1 st in) at right edge of next row. Cast on 1 st by hand at right edge of next row. Rep from * once more. (23 rows). With carriage at left, push all Ns to WP. Push 3 empty Ns at top of hole and next adjacent N to their left to UWP and cast on by hand across them using end of yarn from right side of hole (work casting on from right to left). Hold end of yarn and K 1 row from left to right. 24 rows have been knitted.

SHAPE NECK

Push 71 [74, 77] Ns at left to HP and cont on rem sts for first side. K 1 row. Cast off 4 sts at beg of next and foll alt row. Dec 1 st at neck edge of every row until 21

[22, 23] sts rem, then on every foll alt row until 15 [16, 17] sts rem. K 6 rows.

SHAPE SHOULDER

Cast off 5 sts at beg of next and foll alt row, K 1 row. Cast off rem

BACK

Push 72 [76, 80] Ns at left and right of centre 0 to WP. 144 [152, 160] Ns. * Using MT and WY, cast on and K a few rows ending with carriage at right. Set RC at 000. Using MT-1 and MC, K 24 rows. Using MT+2, K 1 row. Using MT-1, K 24 rows. Make a hem by placing loops of first row worked in MC on to corresponding Ns. Unravel WY when work is completed. Using MT, K 1 row. RC shows 50 *. K 6 [12, 18] rows. Set RC at 000. Inc 1 st at each end. Work first hole at st 43 right. RC shows 24. Inc 1 st at each end. Work second hole at st 47 left. RC shows 48. Inc 1 st at each end. Work third hole at st 15 right. RC shows 72. Inc 1 st at each end. Work fourth hole at st 53 right. RC shows 96. Inc 1 st at each end. 154 [162, 170] sts. Work fifth hole at st 21 left. RC shows 120 and work measures 33.5 [35, 36.5] cm, 13¼ [13¾, 14¼] in.

SHAPE ARMHOLES

Work sixth hole at st 19 right and, at the same time, shape right side. Cast off 8 sts at beg of next row, K 1 row. Dec 1 st at right edge of next 6 [8, 8] rows. Dec 1 st at right edge of next and foll 7 [6, 6] alt rows. Shape left side to match when knitting left side of hole. RC shows 144. Work seventh hole at st 33 left and, at the same time, shape right side. Dec 1 st at right edge of next and foll 1 [2, 4] alt rows. Complete right side of hole. Shape left side to match when knitting left side of hole. RC shows 168. 106 [110, 114] sts. Work eighth hole at st 36 right. RC shows 192 **. Work ninth hole at st 17 left. RC shows 216. K 4 [6, 8] rows. RC shows 220 [222, 224] and work measures 56 [58, 60] cm, 22 [22¾, 23¾] in.

SHAPE NECK AND SHOULDERS

Push 81 [84, 87] Ns at left to HP and cont on rem sts for first side. Cast off 5 sts at beg of next row and 8 sts at beg of next row. Dec 1 st at left edge and cast off 5 sts at beg of next row. Dec 1 st at beg of next row. Cast off rem 5 [6, 7] sts. With carriage at right, push 56 [58, 60] Ns at right from HP to UWP. Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine. With carriage at left, push rem Ns from HP to UWP and finish to correspond with first side, reversing shapings.

FRONT

Work as for back to **. K 0 [2, 4] rows.

5 [6, 7] sts. With carriage at right, push 36 [38, 40] Ns at right from HP to UWP. Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine. With carriage at left, push rem Ns from HP to UWP and finish to correspond with first side, reversing shapings.

SLEEVES

Push 45 [46, 47] Ns at left and right of centre 0 to WP. 90 [92, 94] Ns. Work as for back from * to *. Set RC at 000. K 8 rows. Shape sides by inc 1 st at each end of next and every foll 8th row until there are 96 [98, 100] sts. K 7 rows. RC shows 32. Work first hole at st 3 right and, at the same time, cont to inc on every 8th row from previous inc. RC shows 56. Cont to inc on every 8th row from previous inc until there are 110 [112, 114] sts. K 7 rows. RC shows 88. Work second hole at st 27 left and, at the same time, cont to inc on every 8th row from previous inc. RC shows 112. Cont to inc on every 8th row from previous inc until there are 120 [124, 128] sts. K 11 [9, 7] rows. RC shows 132 [138, 144] and work measures 35 [36.5, 37.5] cm, 13¾ [14½, 14¾] in.

SHAPE TOP

Cast off 8 sts at beg of next 2 rows. Dec 1 st at each end of next and every foll alt row until 98 [102, 106] sts rem. K 1 row. Work third hole at st 13 right and, at the same time, cont to dec on every alt row from previous dec. RC shows 164 [170, 176]. Cont to dec on every alt row from previous dec until 62 [70, 78] sts rem. K 1 row. Dec 1 st at each end of every row until 46 sts rem. Cast off rem 4 sts at beg of next 2 rows. Cast off rem 38 sts.

BACK NECKBAND

Push 76 [78, 80] Ns to WP. Using MT and WY, cast on and K a few rows ending with carriage at right. Set RC at 000. Using MT-1 and MC, K 2 rows. Dec 1 st at each end of next and every foll alt row until 54 [56, 58] sts rem. K 1 row. Using MT+2, K 1 row. Using MT-1, K 2 rows. Inc 1 st at each end of next and every foll alt row until there are 76 [78, 80] sts. K 1 row. RC shows 49. Make a hem by placing loops of first row worked in MC on to corresponding Ns. Using MT, K 1 row. With P side of back facing, pick up 10 sts down left side of neck, 56 [58, 60] sts across back and 10 sts up right side of back and place on to Ns. Using MT+2, K 2 rows. Cast off loosely.



SPOTLIGHT

It is heartwarming to know how important machine knitting can be.

To us it is a hobby, perhaps an additional income, sometimes a lifesaver when things are difficult but in countries where life is altogether harder it can make a startling difference to family income and the quality of life. You've read previously of Christine Morey's adventures in Romania and now we bring you Lori Adams's account of her experiences in Thailand.

Lori Adams

My name is Lori Adams, but only my mother calls me that. Everyone else calls me "L.A.". I am a US Peace Corps Volunteer (PCV). This is a programme similar to your Volunteer Service Organisation and it requires a two year commitment to work in a developing country. I am 36 years old and originally from New York State.

Prior to becoming a Volunteer, I was a cutter/drafter/pattern maker in professional theatre. Many of the productions I did were huge and elaborate and eventually I felt "burnt out" – in need of a "reality check". So what better way to see the "real" world than to join the Peace Corps. My initial interview for Peace Corps was from a pay 'phone in a theatre lobby during a coffee break. That started the long and tedious process of being accepted and assigned.

Because of my skills, I was assigned to a small business project in Jamaica – a strange and wonderful place. There, a group of 45 "trainees" went through a seven week cross cultural and technical training in order to start work in late September. Well I didn't make it that far. At the end of week six, I had a medical interview where it was decided that due to hurricane Gilbert there was no medical facility adequate for my medical needs; I'm asthmatic. During training I had no asthma-related problems, so I couldn't understand this decision at all. Nonetheless, one very upset and hurt L.A. was put on a plane home. Once there, I tried every avenue of appeal on the Jamaica decision. Peace Corps was willing to send me off to Honduras, but I didn't feel right about it. I decided that perhaps Peace Corps wasn't meant to happen for me, but kept on with the appeal over Jamaica.

During this time I had my first experience with a knitting

machine. I was living in a friend's attic workshop and in need of something to take my mind off my troubles. There was an old knitting machine up there which beckoned me to keep myself occupied while I was waiting to hear about my appeal. Through reading and experimentation, I made a couple of simple sweaters and decided that this form of knitting was "great". I found my knowledge of pattern making helped a lot with the knitting machine concept. (With a little re-working I even found the sweaters I made were nice enough to give as Christmas presents!) Still, I needed to find paid work. For a change I was in the right place at the right time and got a job, with housing, at the Folger Theatre in Washington DC.

The craziness of the theatre business was apparent from day one and about three weeks into my ten week contract, I thought I ought to give Peace Corps another try. I called and asked what was happening to my appeal. I was told that they would look into my case and get back to me. Two days later they called back and said that I couldn't go back to Jamaica, but offered me a place in the next group going to Thailand, which was leaving in February. I said "yes" immediately.

All in all, it was a crazy time – the months between my Jamaica dismissal and my Thai offer that is. But on February 25th 1990, I left for Thailand. I had never been to Asia before and really didn't know what to expect. Bangkok is an amazing throng of people. Here I started my three months training along with 43 other expectant trainees.

The three months went quickly and, as in Jamaica, it involved language, cross-cultural and technical training. I was put in a Community Development programme with six others and

only our "technical" training differed from that of the others in the larger group. By the end of May, we were finished with training and sworn in as Peace Corps Volunteers. We were all sent to different sites to begin our two year commitment to "serving the people of rural Thailand".

I was sent to Nongkhai province in the North East of Thailand on the Maekhong River across from the capital of Laos. I settled in pretty quickly, though suffering a bit from culture shock and more from the realisation that I was semi-illiterate in the Thai language: I had the ability to communicate verbally but at a child's level and almost no ability to read. Nonetheless, I started going out with the Thai development workers, to visit villages and meet the people I would be working with for the next two years.

I developed a lovely friendship with a woman co-worker named Yawadee, who everyone calls "Dang" which means "red" in Thai. We really hit it off and I started working almost exclusively with her because we had found our own special form of communication called "Tinglish" (a crazy mix of Thai and English). What I didn't know was that a few months before we started to work together she had written a proposal to the Thai government to start a "machine knitting project" in one of her districts. Our destination and purpose at first unbeknownst to me, we went on a shopping expedition one day to a larger province close to Nongkhai. Finally we stopped at a machine knitting company and I realised what she was shopping for. She had 6,000 baht (\$240). The old machines that were showed to us were very simple, but they were asking 7,000 baht for them. I asked Dang if she knew anything on the subject of knitting machines. "No," she said, then she asked me if I knew anything about them. "A little," I replied. At which point she insisted I knew more (true enough) and therefore should take over the project! I was thus, unceremoniously "thrown in at the deep end".

At this point I saw for the first time, a really good reason for my being in Thailand as PCV. I knew how to research this sort of project! So, after a little research in Bangkok, I wrote a few letters and made a few calls and found a Brother distributor. He sold us a KH588 with lace carriage for 6,000 baht. What I discovered at this point, was that they, my Thai co-workers, also expected me to be the teacher for this newly organised project! I hunted high and low for reference material about machine knitting; I wrote back to the States for help. Most of the materials sent from home were actually from England, so I started to write to everyone there. I got a great response from BSK Limited, *Machine Knitting*

Monthly, Angela Gordon, Marion Nelson and, of course, Ann Kite.

I started to put together a little library and had to teach myself a lot more before I could teach anyone else. Dang and I finally set out for the village where she wanted to start this "cottage industry". I met 15 women, all of whom said they wanted to learn machine knitting, but most of whom were afraid of taking responsibility for the machine. At this point I also realised (and told Dang) that there was no way I could teach 15 people at one time, with one machine without boring the other 14 of them. I proposed that I teach one woman what I knew so that she could teach the others after we got more machines. This is how I met "Pi" Arune.

Arune is a great hand-knitter and she was really thrilled at the thought of learning to use the machine. She also felt it would be an honour to have custody of the machine. We "took" to one another right away and she had the patience to understand my own special version of Thai. We set about our task. She caught on pretty quickly, so I would go home each night to teach myself something new so I could share it with her the next day. It was hard to keep ahead. Soon, though, we hit a Catch-22: I could get funding for more machines if there was a "group" organised, but no village women wanted to be organised if they didn't have machines. Also, there are instructors with the Ministry of Industry in Bangkok who teach machine knitting, but they teach only if you have a group of ten or more. Crazy! In search of machines to enable the group to form, I put together a solicitation brochure and sent it to people in the US. I got no machines initially, but did receive a huge carton of magazines and books. Every little bit helped and I was encouraged. Meanwhile I



found other knitting groups right in "my" province and took Arune with me to talk with the women in it in the hope they could answer the questions that I couldn't. But they all just had more questions for me!

I was amazed to realise that some of them had been using their machines for five years and had no idea of the machines' capabilities because all the instructions are written in either English, Spanish or Japanese; nothing is in Thai.

I would read these books and show them what they wanted to know. Next I had yet another idea,

inquisitive spirit I've been able to share and the doors I've helped open. And this for my money is what Peace Corps is all about.

Richard Kite, Manager of Ann Kite Educational Services, adds: "We were so interested in what L.A. told us about Arune that we arranged to mail her four more of our Video Courses!

"We found L.A.'s news of particular interest because, as she says, the commentary on our videos is of course in English and is worthless to the local Thai women. So all they learn comes entirely from the picture.

Arune keeps amazing me with her quickness and eagerness to learn. I keep watching the "diplomatic pouch" for more machines.

I wrote to the American Women's Club of Thailand and asked for the donation of a video player. (Believe it or not, most Thai villagers have TV.) At the same time, I wrote to Ann Kite Education Services and they sent me their basic Video Course. To my utter surprise, Arune went home after one viewing and produced the V-neck sweater with patterning that she had seen on the Video! (Granted, there were a few flaws... but hey, "MY PEN RAI" ("never mind"), as we say about 100 times a day here in Thailand!) My guess was right when I thought they would get an awful lot from a Video Course, even though it wasn't in their language. Ann Kite produces an excellent video, very clear and with enough repetition for understanding, not boredom. Of course, our set up is rather simple. I carry the video player around on a motorcycle!

Anyway, a machine was then procured by the Peace Corps Gifts-In-Kind (per my solicitation) and another through Christian Children's Fund. Slowly, but surely, the machine knitting project is taking on a life of its own. Arune keeps amazing me with her quickness and eagerness to learn. I keep watching the "diplomatic pouch" for more machines.

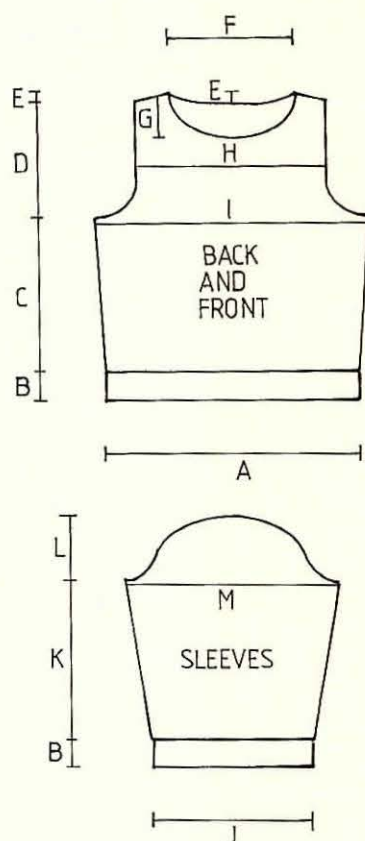
I am dabbling in a costume jewellery project to help local youth groups earn money and I'm helping a couple of "city girls" start a coffee shop for "world travellers", which Nongkhai seems to have in ever increasing numbers. My stay here is up in May 1992 and I am planning to get my master's degree in Knitwear/Textile design with emphasis on computer assisted design and manufacture.

It's a long road from here to there - at least as far as it was from there to here via Jamaica! But before I take the first step out of here, I think I'll feel pretty good about the knowledge and

"A unique feature of our Video Courses is that they are designed to tell a picture-story and we feel this is why Arune was able to learn so quickly. As she showed, the commentary isn't all that important. In fact, we record all our videos without sound in the first place. We add the commentary at the very last minute and it is designed simply to strengthen the picture-story, not to add to it. If you remove the sound, the bulk of the message can still be received by the student, as Arune has shown.

"If a video producer records live sound when filming, then the 'storyline' is bound to be carried by the commentary and you end up with a talk illustrated by pictures. If you take the 'talk' away (because it's in the wrong language!) it is actually quite difficult to learn from the pictures because the 'storyline' has gone. "At Ann Kite Educational Services, we feel that to use the medium of video to its full potential means putting the 'story' into the pictures. And we are fascinated to know that this approach has been shown to be so effective in a remote part of the Far East where our cassettes are transported on the back of a motorcycle! We join MKM in sending our very best wishes to L.A., Arune and all the Thai knitters of Nongkhai province."

The "Ann Kite" Video Course No. 1 used by Arune is still available on offer, giving an extra-large saving of £12.75. To claim under this offer, you need the voucher from our April or May issues, where you will also find details of how to buy your video course. For Course No. 1 only, Ann Kite Educational Services have extended the validity of the voucher to 30th June, so there is still plenty of time to make your purchase. (For other Video Courses, the offer closes on 30th May).



A = 48 [50.5, 53] CM	H = 35 [36.5, 38] CM
B = 5 CM	I = 51 [54, 56.5] CM
C = 28.5 [30, 31.5] CM	J = 30 [30.5, 31] CM
D = 22.5 [23, 23.5] CM	K = 30 [31.5, 32.5] CM
E = 1 CM	L = 12 CM
F = 25 [26, 26.5] CM	M = 40 [41, 42.5] CM
G = 7.5 CM	

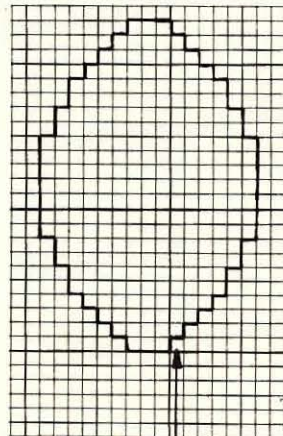
FRONT NECKBAND

Push 84 [86, 88] Ns to WP. Using MT and WY, cast on and K a few rows ending with carriage at right. Set RC at 000. Using MT-1 and MC, K 2 rows. Dec 1 st at each end of next and every foll 4th row until 72 [74, 76] sts rem. K 1 row. Using MT+2, K 1 row. Using MT-1, K 2 rows. Inc 1 st at each end of next and every foll 4th row until there are 84 [86, 88] sts. K 1 row. RC shows 49. Make a hem by placing loops of first row worked in MC on to corresponding Ns. Using MT, K 1 row. With P side of front facing, pick up 24 sts down right side of neck, 36 [38, 40] sts across neck and 24 sts up left side of neck and place on to Ns. Using MT+2, K 2 rows. Cast off loosely.

CROCHET DAISIES

Using 3 mm crochet hook and B, make 5 chain and join into a ring with a slip st. Work 12 double crochet into this ring and 1 slip st into first double crochet. Break off B. Using A, * work 1 double crochet into next double crochet on ring, 3 chain. With K side of work facing, insert hook from back to front through edge of one

CHART FOR HOLE



GIVEN ST NO.

hole at centre top and make 1 double crochet, 3 chain. Rep from * working around edge of hole making 12 petals, spaced like the hours on a clock. End with a slip st into first double crochet. Break off A and pull through. Work a daisy in each hole.

MAKING UP

Join shoulder and neckband seams. Join side and sleeve seams. Set in sleeves.

6 SWEATER EDGED WITH CROCHET

PATTERN RATING

* Easy to knit.

MACHINES

This pattern is suitable for standard gauge machines.

MATERIALS

Spectrum Vermont 4-ply.
1 [1, 1] x 500g cone in Cream (MY).
2.50 mm crochet hook.
GARMENT WEIGHT
Finished garment in first size weighs 295g.

The fibre content of this yarn is 100% Acrylic. For further information about this yarn, please write to Spectrum Yarns, Spa Mills, New Street, Slaithwaite, Huddersfield HD7 5BB.

YARN THICKNESS

This yarn is medium weight and knits as four ply.

MEASUREMENTS

To fit bust 87 [92, 97] cm, 34 [36, 38] in.
Actual size 99 [104, 109] cm, 39 [41, 43] in.
Length to shoulder without crochet 52 [53, 54] cm, 20½ [21, 21½] in.
Sleeve seam without crochet 35 [36, 37] cm, 13¾ [14¼, 14½] in.

Instructions are written for the smallest size, larger sizes follow in square brackets. If only one figure is given, it applies to all sizes.

TENSION

31 stitches and 44 rows to 10 cm, 4 in measured over stocking stitch (tension dial setting approximately 8).

For perfect results, please check your tension carefully.

ABBREVIATIONS

See page 4.

KNITTING NOTES

We used knit side of knitting as right side of garment.

BACK

Using MY, cast on 156 [164, 172] sts by hand. Set RC at 000. Using MT, K 130 [130, 134] rows. Work measures 29.5 [29.5, 30.5] cm, 11¾ [11¾, 12] in.

SHAPE ARMHOLES

Cast off 8 sts at beg of next 2 rows. Dec 1 st at each end of every row until 126 [130, 138] sts rem, then on every foll alt row until 108 [112, 116] sts rem *. K 59 [61, 57] rows.

SHAPE NECK

Using a length of MY, cast off centre 48 [50, 52] sts. Push 30 [31, 32] Ns at left to HP and cont on rem sts for first side. K 1 row. Cast off 8 sts at beg of next row. Dec 1 st at neck edge of every row until 17 [18, 19] sts rem, then on every foll alt row until 14 [15, 16] sts rem. K 1 row.

SHAPE SHOULDER

Cast off 5 sts at beg of next and foll alt row, K 1 row. Cast off rem 4 [5, 6] sts. With carriage at left, push rem Ns from HP to UWP. Finish to correspond with first side, reversing shapings.

FRONT

Work as for back to *. K 39 [41, 37] rows.

SHAPE NECK

Using a length of MY, cast off centre 32 [34, 36] sts. Push 38 [39, 40] Ns at left to HP and cont on rem sts for first side. K 1 row. Cast off 4 sts at beg of next and foll alt row. Dec 1 st at neck edge of every row until 21 [22, 23] sts rem, then on every foll alt row until 14 [15, 16] sts rem. K 7 rows.

SHAPE SHOULDER

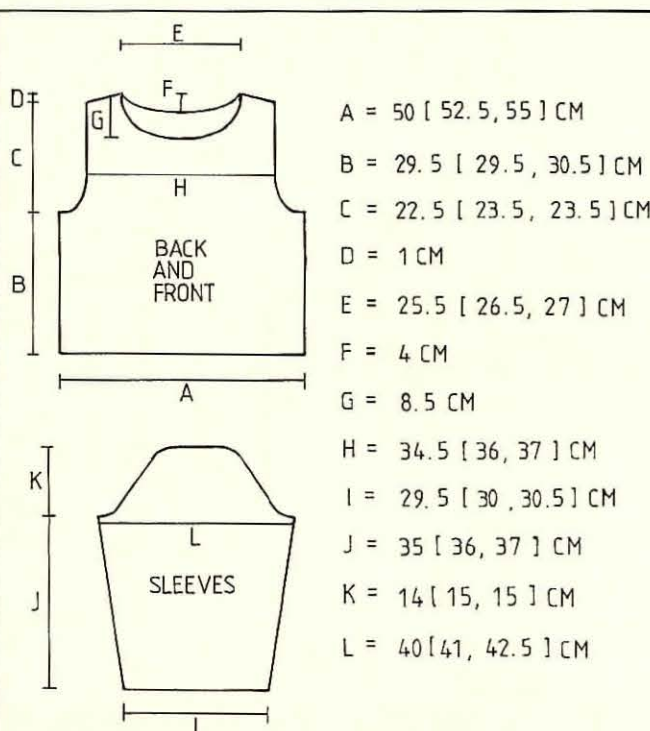
Cast off 5 sts at beg of next and foll alt row, K 1 row. Cast off rem 4 [5, 6] sts. With carriage at left, push rem Ns from HP to UWP. Finish to correspond with first side, reversing shapings.

SLEEVES

Using MY, cast on 92 [94, 96] sts by hand. Set RC at 000. Using MT, K 2 rows. Shape sides by inc 1 st at each end of next and every foll 10th [9th, 9th] row until there are 124 [128, 132] sts. K 3 [13, 8] rows. RC shows 156 [160, 164] and work measures 35 [36, 37] cm, 13¾ [14¼, 14½] in.

SHAPE TOP

Cast off 8 sts at beg of next 2 rows. Dec 1 st at each end of next and every foll alt row until 50 [50, 58] sts rem, then on every row until 48 sts rem. Cast off 4 sts at beg of next 2 rows. Cast off rem 40 sts.



PRESSING

With wrong side facing, pin out all pieces to measurements given. Press carefully following instructions on cone band.

MAKING UP

Join shoulder, side and sleeve seams. Set in sleeves.

CUFFS

With right side facing, using 2.50 mm crochet hook and MY, work 1 round in dc around cuff edge, taking 1 st between each st of knitting, join with 1 slip st into first dc.

Round 2: Work in dc, dec to 75 [75, 80] sts by working 2 sts tog approx every 5 sts, join with 1 slip st into first dc.

Round 3: * 4 ch, miss 4 dec, 1 slip st into next dc. Rep from * to end, join last slip st into base of 4 ch at beg of round.

Round 4: * Into next ch loop, work (1 tr, 1 ch) 3 times, 1 tr into same ch loop; 1 slip st into next slip st. Rep from * to end.

Round 5: * 1 dc into space between first and 2nd tr, 3 ch, 1 dc into space between 2nd and 3rd tr, 3 ch, 1 dc into same space, 3 ch, 1 dc into space between 2nd and 3rd tr, 1 slip st into next slip st. Rep from * to end. Fasten off.

LOWER EDGE

Work 1st round as for cuffs, taking approx 2 dc for every 3 sts. Round 2: Work in dc, dec to 205 [215, 225] sts by working 2 sts tog as required, join with 1 slip st into first dc.

Work rounds 3-5 as for cuffs.

NECK EDGE

With right side facing, using 2.50 mm crochet hook and MY, beg at left shoulder seam and work 70 dc evenly around front neck edge to right shoulder seam; work 60 dc around back neck edge. 130 dc. Join with 1 slip st into first dc. Round 2: Work in dc join with 1 slip st into first dc.

Work rounds 3-5 as for cuffs. Fold neck edge to outside along round 3. Begin again at shoulder seam, with right side facing and work round 3 again with each slip st into slip st of previous round 3. Next Round: 2 ch, 3 tr into first ch loop, * 4 tr into next ch loop. Rep from * to end, fastening off with 1 slip st into top of 2 ch at beg of round.



7/8 FAIR ISLE TWIN SET

PATTERN RATING

** Fairly easy for knitters with some experience.

MACHINES

This pattern is suitable for standard gauge electronic machines with or without a ribber.

MATERIALS

Amberlyarn Academy 4-ply.

1 [1, 1, 1] × 400g cone in Cream (MC).

Amberlyarn Rio Chico.

1 [1, 1, 1] × 340g cone in Shade 43 (C).

6 buttons.

GARMENT WEIGHT

Finished garments in second size weigh: slipover 220g, cardigan 340g.

The fibre content of these yarns is: Academy, 100% Acrylic; Rio Chico, 95% Acrylic, 5% Polyester. For further information about these yarns, please write to Amberlyarn Ltd., Dock Mills, Dockfield Terrace, Shipley, West Yorkshire BD17 7AW.

YARN THICKNESS

These yarns are medium weight and knit as four ply.

MEASUREMENTS

To fit bust 82 [87, 92, 97] cm, 32 [34, 36, 38] in.

SLIPOVER

Actual size 87 [92, 97, 102] cm, 34¼ [36¼, 38¼, 40¼] in.

Length to shoulder 63.5 [65, 66, 67] cm, 25 [25½, 26, 26½] in.

CARDIGAN

Actual size 91 [96, 101, 107] cm, 35¾ [37¾, 39¾, 42¼] in.

Length to shoulder 70 [71, 72, 73] cm, 27½ [28, 28¼, 28¾] in.

Sleeve seam before turning up cuff 51 [52.5, 54, 54] cm, 20 [20¾, 21¼, 21¾] in.

Instructions are written for the smallest size, larger sizes follow in square brackets. If only one figure is given, it applies to all sizes.

TENSION

33 stitches and 35 rows to 10 cm, 4 in measured over Fair Isle pattern (tension dial setting approximately 7).

30 stitches and 38 rows to 10 cm, 4 in measured over stocking stitch (tension dial setting approximately 7).

For perfect results, please check your tension carefully.

ABBREVIATIONS

See page 4.

KNITTING NOTES

We used knit side of knitting as right side of garment.

Fill in pattern cards, as shown, before starting to knit.

We used the Brother 910 mylar sheet No. 6 for this pattern and reproduce it and an adaptation courtesy of Jones+Brother. You may substitute a similar Fair Isle pattern of your choice. For further information about Brother cards and machines, please write to Jones+Brother, Shepley Street, Guide Bridge, Audenshaw, Manchester M34 5JD.

SINGLE MOTIF FAIR ISLE (BROTHER MACHINES)

Push N 11 to UWP on every row.

MACHINES WITH RIBBER

For all ribbing, put slide lever on I for Brother machines.

beg of next row, K 1 row. Cast off 3 sts at beg of next and foll alt row, K 1 row. Dec 1 st at armhole edge of every row until 35 [36, 39, 41] sts rem. Cont to dec at neck edge only on every 3rd row from previous dec until 19 [20, 22, 24] sts rem. K 10 [11, 12, 13] rows.

SHAPE SHOULDER

Cast off 5 [5, 5, 6] sts at beg of next and foll 2 alt rows, K 1 row. Cast off rem 4 [5, 7, 6] sts. With carriage at right, unravel nylon cord over rem 73 [77, 81, 85] Ns bringing Ns back to WP. Lock card on number previously noted. Take

carriage to left without knitting. Release card and cont in Fair Isle patt. Finish to correspond with first side, reversing shapings.

BACK NECKBAND

Push 38 [40, 42, 44] Ns to WP. Using MT and WY, cast on and K a few rows ending with carriage at left. Set RC at 000. Using MT-1 and MC, K 21 rows. Make a hem by placing loops of first row worked in MC on to corresponding Ns. Using MT, K 1 row. With P side facing, pick up 38 [40, 42, 44] sts across back neck and place on to Ns. Using MT+3, K 1 row. Cast off.

RIGHT FRONT NECKBAND

Push 81 [84, 87, 90] Ns to WP. Using MT and WY, cast on and K a few rows ending with carriage at left. Set RC at 000. Using MT-1 and MC, K 1 row. Dec 1 st at left edge of next 9 rows. K 1 row. Inc 1 st at left edge of next 9 rows. K 1 row. Make a hem by placing loops of first row worked in MC on to corresponding Ns. Using MT, K 1 row. With P side facing, pick up 81 [84, 87, 90] sts along right side of front neck and place on to Ns. Using MT+3, K 1 row. Cast off.

LEFT FRONT NECKBAND

Work as for right front neckband reversing shaping by reading left for right and right for left.

ARMHOLE BANDS

Join shoulder and neckband seams.

MACHINES WITH RIBBER

With ribber in position and carriage at right, set machine for 2×2 rib. Push 154 [162, 170, 178] Ns on each bed to WP. Arrange Ns for 2×2 rib. Using MC, cast on and K 3 tubular rows. Carriage is at right. Set machine for 2×2 rib knitting. Set RC at 000. Using MT-4/MT-4, K 21 rows. Transfer sts for st st. Using MT, K 1 row.

MACHINES WITHOUT RIBBER
Push 152 [161, 170, 179] Ns to WP. Push every 3rd N back to NWP. Using MT and WY, cast on and K a few rows ending with carriage at left. Set RC at 000. Using MT-2 and MC, K 21 rows. Push Ns from NWP to WP and make a hem by placing loops of

SLIPOVER

BACK

MACHINES WITH RIBBER

With ribber in position and carriage at right, set machine for 2×2 rib. Push 73 [77, 81, 85] Ns at left and right of centre 0 to WP. 146 [154, 162, 170] Ns. * Push corresponding Ns on ribber to WP. Arrange Ns for 2×2 rib. Using MC, cast on and K 3 tubular rows. Carriage is at right. Set machine for 2×2 rib knitting. Set RC at 000. Using MT-4/MT-4, K 40 rows. Transfer sts for st st.

MACHINES WITHOUT RIBBER

Push 73 [76, 81, 85] Ns at left and 73 [76, 80, 85] Ns at right of centre 0 to WP. 146 [152, 161, 170] Ns. * Push every 3rd N back to NWP. Using MT and WY, cast on and K a few rows ending with carriage at left. Set RC at 000. Using MT-2 and MC, K 81 rows. Push Ns from NWP to WP and make a hem by placing loops of first row worked in MC evenly along the row. Unravel WY when work is completed.

2nd SIZE

Inc 1 st at each end.

3rd SIZE

Inc 1 st at right edge.

ALL SIZES

146 [154, 162, 170] sts.

ALL MACHINES

Insert card and lock on first row. Take carriage across twice without knitting. Release card and cont in Fair Isle patt with MC in feeder 1/A and C in feeder 2/B. Set RC at 000. Using MT, K 112 rows. Work measures 41 cm, 16¼ in.

SHAPE ARMHOLES

Cast off 6 sts at beg of next 2 rows and 3 sts at beg of foll 4 rows. Dec 1 st at each end of every row until 86 [90, 96, 102] sts rem. K 56 [58, 61, 64] rows. RC shows 192 [196, 200, 204] and work measures 63.5 [65, 66, 67] cm, 25 [25½, 26, 26½] in.

SHAPE SHOULDERS

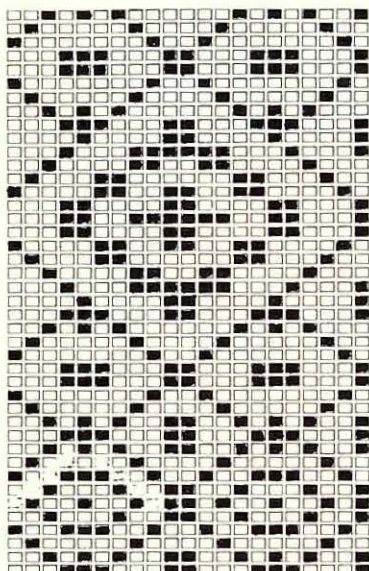
Cast off 5 [5, 5, 6] sts at beg of next 6 rows and 4 [5, 7, 6] sts at beg of foll 2 rows. Cast off rem 48 [50, 52, 54] sts.

FRONT

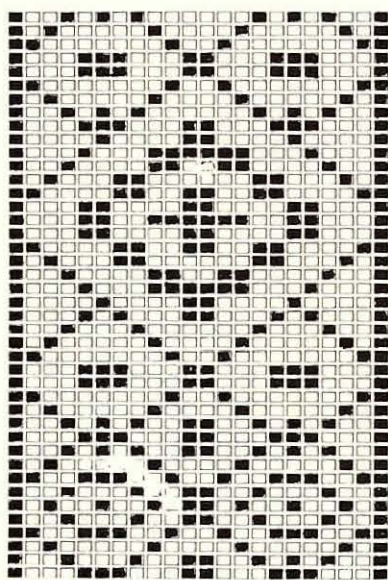
Work as for back to **.

SHAPE NECK AND ARMHOLES

Note patt row on card. Using nylon cord, K 73 [77, 81, 85] sts at left by hand, taking Ns down to NWP. Cont on rem sts for first side. Dec 1 st at neck edge of next and every foll 3rd row and, at the same time, cast off 6 sts at



SLIPOVER CARD



CARDIGAN CARD

first row worked in MC evenly along the row. Unravel WY when work is completed.

ALL MACHINES

With P side facing, pick up sts around armhole edge and place on to Ns. Using MT+3, K 1 row. Cast off.

PRESSING

With wrong side facing, pin out all pieces to measurements given. Press carefully following instructions on cone band.

MAKING UP

Join side seams. Join shaped edges of neckband at centre front neck.

MACHINES WITH RIBBER

Fold armhole bands in half and catch down on inside.

CARDIGAN

BACK

MACHINES WITH RIBBER

With ribber in position and

carriage at right, set machine for 2x2 rib. Push 69 [73, 77, 81] Ns at left and right of centre 0 to WP. 138 [146, 154, 162] Ns. * Work as for back of slipover from * to *.

MACHINES WITHOUT RIBBER Push 69 [73, 76, 81] Ns at left and 68 [73, 76, 80] Ns at right of centre 0 to WP. 137 [146, 152, 161] Ns. Work as for back of slipover from * to *.

1st AND 4th SIZES
Inc 1 st at right edge.

3rd SIZE
Inc 1 st at each end.

ALL SIZES
138 [146, 154, 162] sts.

ALL MACHINES

Set RC at 000. Using MT, K 152 rows. Works measures 49 cm, 19 1/4 in.

SHAPE ARMHOLES

Cast off 4 sts at beg of next 2 rows. Dec 1 st at each end of every row until 118 [126, 134, 142] sts rem, then on every foll alt row until 104 [110, 116, 122] sts rem. K 58 [60, 62, 64] rows. RC shows 232 [236, 240, 244] and work measures 70 [71, 72, 73] cm, 27 1/2 [28, 28 1/4, 28 3/4] in.

WeaverKnits

Britain's first

MACHINE KNITTING CENTRE

AUTHORISED STOCKISTS FOR BROTHER,
SILVER REED AND TOYOTA

Wide range of parts and accessories

**BIG DISCOUNT PRICES WITH
FREE TUITION**

Expert demonstrators

VAST RANGE OF CONED YARNS

All Mary Weaver Books

Large stocks of publications and patterns

Knitting Clubs Welcome

Always friendly, helpful advice and
After Sales Service



MAIL ORDER

Please send £2.00 for shadecard
pack or s.a.e. for details



WEAVERKNITS LTD., 276-8 MAIN ROAD, SUTTON-AT-HONE,
NEAR DARTFORD, KENT DA4 9HJ. TEL: 0322 863144

Open Monday-Saturday. Closed all day Wednesday

13/6

BOOKS BY ANGELA N. GORDON

THE MACHINE KNITTING TUTOR

*A step by step guide to mastering your single bed
machine in twenty-two easy to follow chapters.*

£9.45 (UK post free)

MACHINE KNITTERS SUPER TIPS PLUS

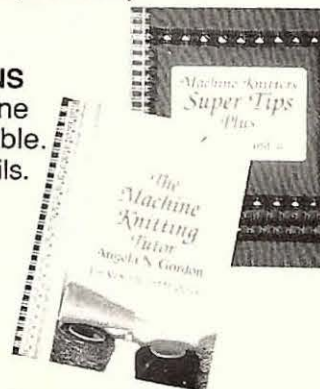
*Over four hundred useful tips
covering all aspects of machine knitting.*

£7.45 (UK post free)

TUTOR'S LESSON PLANS

For use with The Machine
Knitting Tutor are available.
Send SAE for further details.

Cheques or PO to :
COMPACT SERVICES
29 St. Helens Road
Sandford, Wareham
Dorset. BH20 7AX

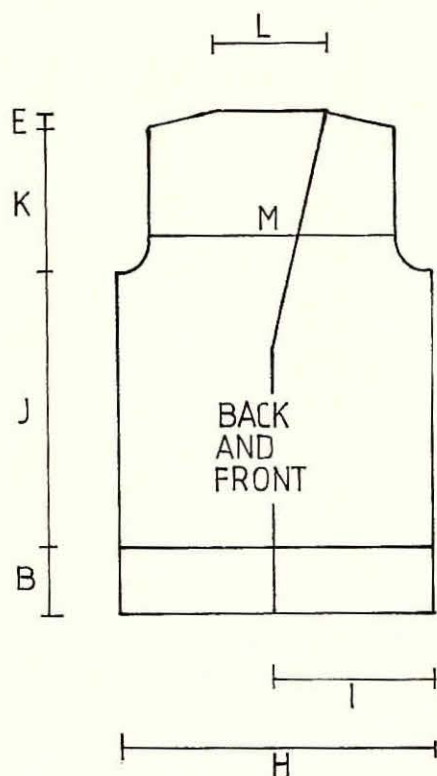
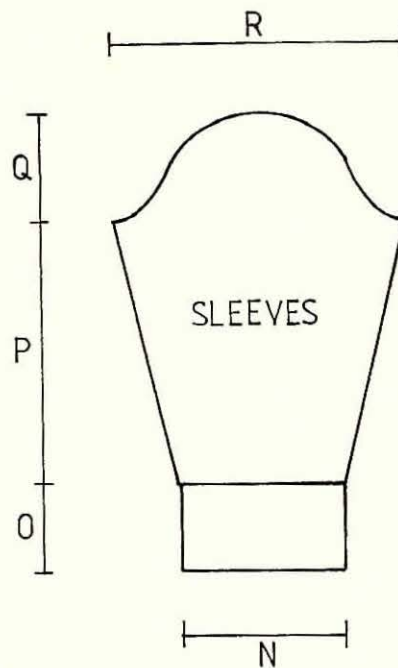
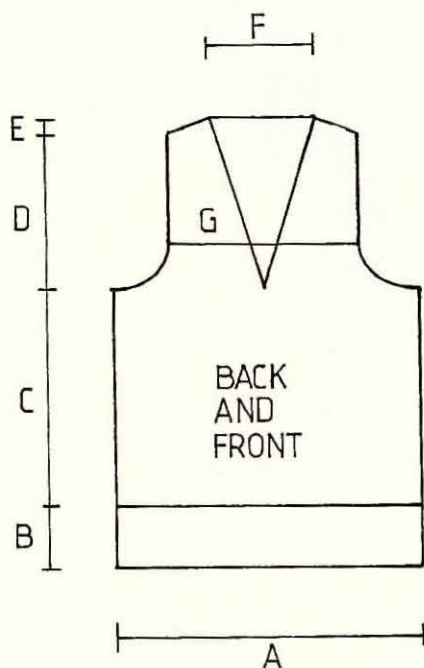


TRADE ENQUIRIES WELCOME

7







A = 44 [46.5, 49, 51.5] CM

B = 9 CM

C = 32 CM

D = 22.5 [24, 25, 26] CM

E = 2 CM

F = 14.5 [15, 15.5, 16] CM

G = 26 [27, 29, 30.5] CM

H = 46 [48.5, 51, 54] CM

I = 22 [23, 24.5, 26] CM

J = 40 CM

K = 21 [22, 23, 24] CM

L = 16.5 [16.5, 18, 18] CM

M = 34.5 [36.5, 38.5, 40.5] CM

N = 23 [24, 24.5, 26] CM

O = 12.5 CM

P = 38.5 [40, 41.5, 41.5] CM

Q = 15 [16, 17, 18] CM

R = 42 [43, 44.5, 46] CM

SHAPE SHOULDERS

Cast off 7 [8, 8, 9] sts at beg of next 6 rows and 6 [6, 7, 7] sts at beg of foll 2 rows. Cast off rem 50 [50, 54, 54] sts.

RIGHT FRONT

MACHINES WITH RIBBER

With ribber in position and carriage at right, set machine for 2x2 rib. Push 15 Ns at left and 51

[55, 59, 63] Ns at right of centre 0 to WP. 66 [70, 74, 78] Ns. Work as for back of slipover from * to *.
MACHINES WITHOUT RIBBER
Push 15 Ns at left and 50 [56, 59, 62] Ns at right of centre 0 to WP. 65 [71, 74, 77] Ns. Work as for back of slipover from * to *.

1st AND 4th SIZES

Inc 1 st at right edge.

2nd SIZE

Dec 1 st at right edge.

ALL SIZES

66 [70, 74, 78] sts.

ALL MACHINES

** Insert card and lock on first row. Take carriage across twice without knitting. Release card and cont in single motif Fair Isle over 11 sts at left and 11 sts at right of centre 0, with MC in feeder 1/A and C in feeder 2/B. Set RC at 000. Using MT, K 118 rows. K 1 row extra for left front.

SHAPE FRONT EDGE

Using a double transfer tool and counting from left edge, transfer 29th and 30th sts on to 27th and 28th Ns. Transfer sts at right 2 Ns to the left. K 10 rows. Dec 2 sts at front edge as before on next and every foll 10th row until 58 [62, 66, 70] sts rem. K 3 rows.

SHAPE ARMHOLE

Cont to dec at front edge on every 10th row from previous dec as

before and, at the same time, cast off 4 sts at beg of next row. K 1 row. Dec 1 st at armhole edge of every row until 46 [50, 54, 58] sts rem, then on every foll alt row until 37 [40, 43, 44] sts rem. Cont to dec at front edge on every row from previous dec as before until 27 [30, 31, 34] sts rem. K 13 [17, 11, 15] rows.

SHAPE SHOULDER

Cast off 7 [8, 8, 9] sts at beg of next and foll 2 alt rows. K 1 row. Cast off rem 6 [6, 7, 7] sts **.

LEFT FRONT

MACHINES WITH RIBBER

With ribber in position and carriage at right, set machine for 2x2 rib. Push 51 [55, 59, 63] Ns at left and 15 Ns at right of centre 0 to WP. 66 [70, 74, 78] Ns. Work as for back of slipover from * to *.

MACHINES WITHOUT RIBBER

Push 50 [56, 59, 62] Ns at left and 15 Ns at right of centre 0 to WP. 65 [71, 74, 77] Ns. Work as for back of slipover from * to *.

1st AND 4th SIZES

Inc 1 st at left edge.

2nd SIZE

Dec 1 st at left edge.

ALL SIZES

66 [70, 74, 78] sts.

ALL MACHINES

Work as for right front from ** to ** reversing shapings by noting alteration in number of rows worked and reading right for left and left for right.

SLEEVES

MACHINES WITH RIBBER

With ribber in position and carriage at right, set machine for 2x2 rib. Push 35 [37, 37, 39] Ns at left and right of centre 0 to WP. 70 [74, 74, 78] Ns. Push corresponding Ns on ribber to WP. Arrange Ns for 2x2 rib. Using MC, cast on and K 3 tubular rows. Carriage is at right. Set machine for 2x2 rib knitting. Set RC at 000. Using MT-4/MT-4, K 56 rows. Transfer sts for st st.

MACHINES WITHOUT RIBBER

Push 34 [37, 37, 39] Ns at left and 34 [37, 37, 38] Ns at right of centre 0 to WP. 68 [74, 74, 77] Ns. Push every 3rd N back to NWP. using MT and WY, cast on and K a few rows ending with carriage at left. Set RC at 000. Using MT-2 and MC, K 113 rows. Push Ns from NWP to WP and make a hem by placing loops of first row worked in MC evenly along the row. Unravel WY when work is completed.

1st SIZE

Inc 1 st at each end.

4th SIZE

Inc 1 st at right edge.

ALL SIZES

70 [74, 74, 78] sts.

ALL MACHINES

Set RC at 000. Using MT, shape sides by inc 1 st at each end of every 5th row until there are 126 [130, 134, 138] sts. K 8 [12, 8, 8] rows. RC shows 148 [152, 158, 158] and work measures 51 [52.5, 54, 54] cm, 20 [20¾, 21¼, 21¼] in.

SHAPE TOP

Cast off 4 sts at beg of next 2 rows. Dec 1 st at each end of every foll alt row until 94 sts rem, then on every row until 30 sts rem. Cast off.

BACK NECKBAND

Push 42 [42, 46, 46] Ns to WP. Using MT and WY, cast on and K a few rows ending with carriage at left. Set RC at 000. Using MT-1 and MC, K 21 rows. Make a hem by placing loops of first row worked in MC on to corresponding Ns. Using MT, K 1 row. With P side facing, pick up 42 [42, 46, 46] sts across back neck and place on to Ns. Using MT+3, K 1 row. Cast off.

BUTTONHOLE BAND

Push 177 [180, 183, 186] Ns to WP. Using MT and WY, cast on and K a few rows ending with carriage at left. Set RC at 000. Using MT-1 and MC, K 5 rows. Counting from left edge, make buttonholes over 3rd, 4th, 5th, 19th, 20th, 21st, 35th, 36th, 37th, 51st, 52nd, 53rd, 67th, 68th, 69th, 83rd, 84th and 85th sts. K 11 rows. Make buttonholes over same sts as before. K 5 rows. Make a hem by placing loops of first row worked in MC on to corresponding Ns. Using MT, K 1 row. With P side facing, pick up 177 [180, 183, 186] sts along front edge and place on to Ns. Using MT+3, K 1 row. Cast off.

BUTTON BAND

Work as for buttonhole band omitting buttonholes.

PRESSING

With wrong side facing, pin out all pieces to measurements given. Press carefully following instructions on cone band.

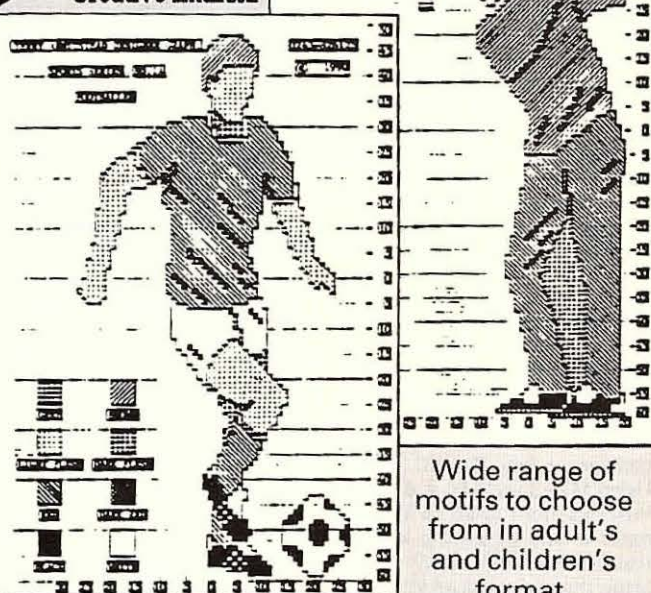
MAKING UP

Join shoulder, band, side and sleeve seams. Set in sleeves. Neaten ends of bands. Finish buttonholes and sew on buttons to correspond.

Terry Armitstead

DESIGNS

Creative Intarsia

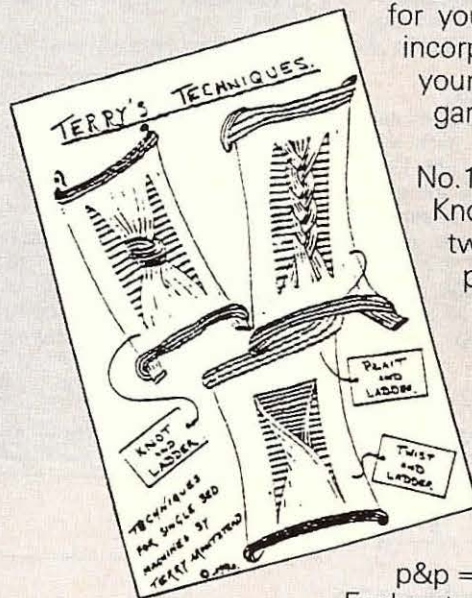


Wide range of motifs to choose from in adult's and children's format.

75p PER GRAPH + 30p P&P PER ORDER.

TECHNIQUE BOOKS

Designer features for you to incorporate in your own garments.



No.1. Knots, twists, plaits and ladders.

£1.50 + p&p

p&p = 1 book 30p
Each extra book +20p

Designer garments – Exclusive patterns from £2.00

Knitting Club talks – Distance no object
Write or phone for details

For free list of all products send a large S.A.E. to:-
Terry Armitstead, 16 Renoir Court, Fairlands Estate,
Bognor Regis, West Sussex PO22 9AY.

Tel: 0243 826125.

18110

9 BEADED SLIP STITCH SWEATER

PATTERN RATING

** Fairly easy for knitters with some experience.

MACHINES

This pattern is suitable for standard gauge punchcard or electronic machines with or without a ribber.

MATERIALS

King Cole Anti-Tickle 4-ply.
1 [1, 2] x 500g cones in Aqua (MY).
Approx 150 [180, 180] pearl knitting beads.
Hague bead transfer tool.
GARMENT WEIGHT
Finished garment in first size weighs 450g.

The fibre content of this yarn is 100% Wool. For further information about this yarn, please write to King Cole Ltd., Merrie Mills, Old Souls Way, Bingley BD16 2AX.

YARN THICKNESS

This yarn is medium weight and knits as four ply.

MEASUREMENTS

To fit bust 82-87 [92-97, 102-107] cm, 32-34 [36-38, 40-42] in.
Actual size 96 [104, 112] cm, 37 3/4 [41, 44] in.
Length to shoulder 66 cm, 26 in.
Sleeve seam 43.5 [44.5, 46] cm, 17 1/4 [17 1/2, 18 1/4] in.

Instructions are written for the smallest size, larger sizes follow in square brackets. If only one figure is given, it applies to all sizes.

TENSION

30 stitches and 50 rows to 10 cm, 4 in measured over slip stitch (tension dial setting approximately 9).

For perfect results, please check your tension carefully.

ABBREVIATIONS

See page 4.

KNITTING NOTES

We used purl side of knitting as right side of garment.
Punch card, as shown, before starting to knit. Fill in pattern card, as shown, before starting to knit.

SILVER REED ELECTRONIC MACHINES

Place needle 1 cam between Ns 12 and 13 at left of centre 0.
SLIP STITCH PATTERN WITH BEADS

K 19 rows. Place beads on sts shown on chart (hold beads down with thumb nail), K 17 rows. These 36 rows form pattern. (1st Size only: Do not place beads on 2nd and 3rd Ns in from each edge.)

BACK

MACHINES WITH RIBBER

With ribber in position and carriage at right, set machine for 1x1 rib. Push 73 [79, 85] Ns at left and right of centre 0 to WP. 146 [158, 170] Ns. Push corresponding Ns on ribber to WP. Arrange Ns for 1x1 rib. Using MY, cast on and K 3 tubular rows. Carriage is at right. Set carriage for 1x1 rib knitting. Set RC at 000. Using MT-6/MT-6, K 30 rows. Transfer sts for st st.

MACHINES WITHOUT RIBBER

Push 73 [79, 85] Ns at left and right of centre 0 to WP. 146 [158, 170] Ns. Push every 3rd N back to NWP. Using MT and WY, cast on and K a few rows ending with carriage at left. Set RC at 000. Using MT-3 and MY, K 61 rows. Push Ns from NWP to WP and make a hem by placing loops of first row worked in MY evenly along the row. Unravel WY when work is completed.

ALL MACHINES

Insert card and lock on first row. Take carriage across twice without knitting. Release card and cont in slip st patt with beads. K 188 rows. Work measures 44.5 cm, 17 1/2 in.

SHAPE ARMHOLES

Cast off 8 sts at beg of next 2 rows. Dec 1 st at each end of every row until 120 [128, 136] sts rem, then on every foll alt row until 110 [116, 122] sts rem, then on every foll 4th row until 100 [104, 108] sts rem *. K 71 [63, 55] rows. RC shows 296 and work measures 66 cm, 26 in.

SHAPE NECK AND SHOULDERS

Note patt row on card. Using nylon cord, K 74 [77, 80] sts at left by hand taking Ns down to NWP. Cont on rem sts for first side. Cast

off 4 sts at beg of next row and 6 sts at beg of next row. Dec 1 st at neck edge on every row and, at the same time, cast off 4 sts at beg of next and foll alt row, K 1 row. Cast off rem 4 [5, 6] sts. With carriage at right, unravel nylon cord over 48 [50, 52] Ns at right bringing Ns back to WP. Using WY, K a few rows in st st and release from machine. With carriage at right, unravel nylon cord over rem Ns bringing Ns back to WP. Lock card on number previously noted. Take carriage to left without knitting. Release card and cont in slip st patt with beads. Finish to correspond with first side, reversing shapings.

FRONT

Work as for back to *. K 27 [19, 11] rows.

SHAPE NECK

Note patt row on card. Using nylon cord, K 64 [67, 70] sts at left by hand taking Ns down to NWP. Cont on rem sts for first side. K 1 row. Cast off 4 sts at beg of next row. Dec 1 st at neck edge of every row until 28 [29, 30] sts rem, then on every foll alt row until 16 [17, 18] sts rem. K 14 rows.

SHAPE SHOULDER

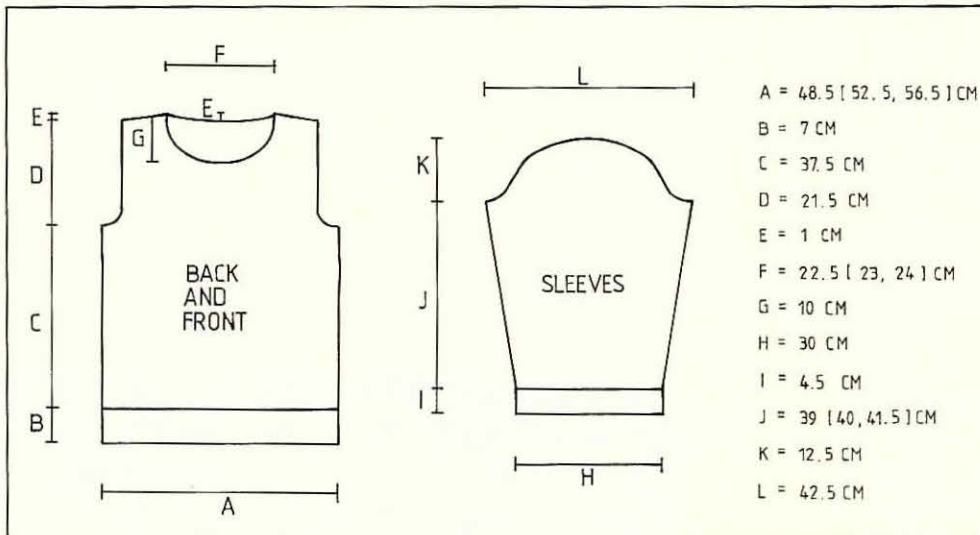
Cast off 4 sts at beg of next and foll 2 alt rows, K 1 row. Cast off rem 4 [5, 6] sts. With carriage at right, unravel nylon cord over 28 [30, 32] Ns at right bringing Ns back to WP. Using WY, K a few rows in st st and release from machine. With carriage at right, unravel nylon cord over rem Ns bringing Ns back to WP. Lock card on number previously noted. Take carriage to left without knitting. Release card and cont in slip st patt with beads. Finish to correspond with first side, reversing shapings.

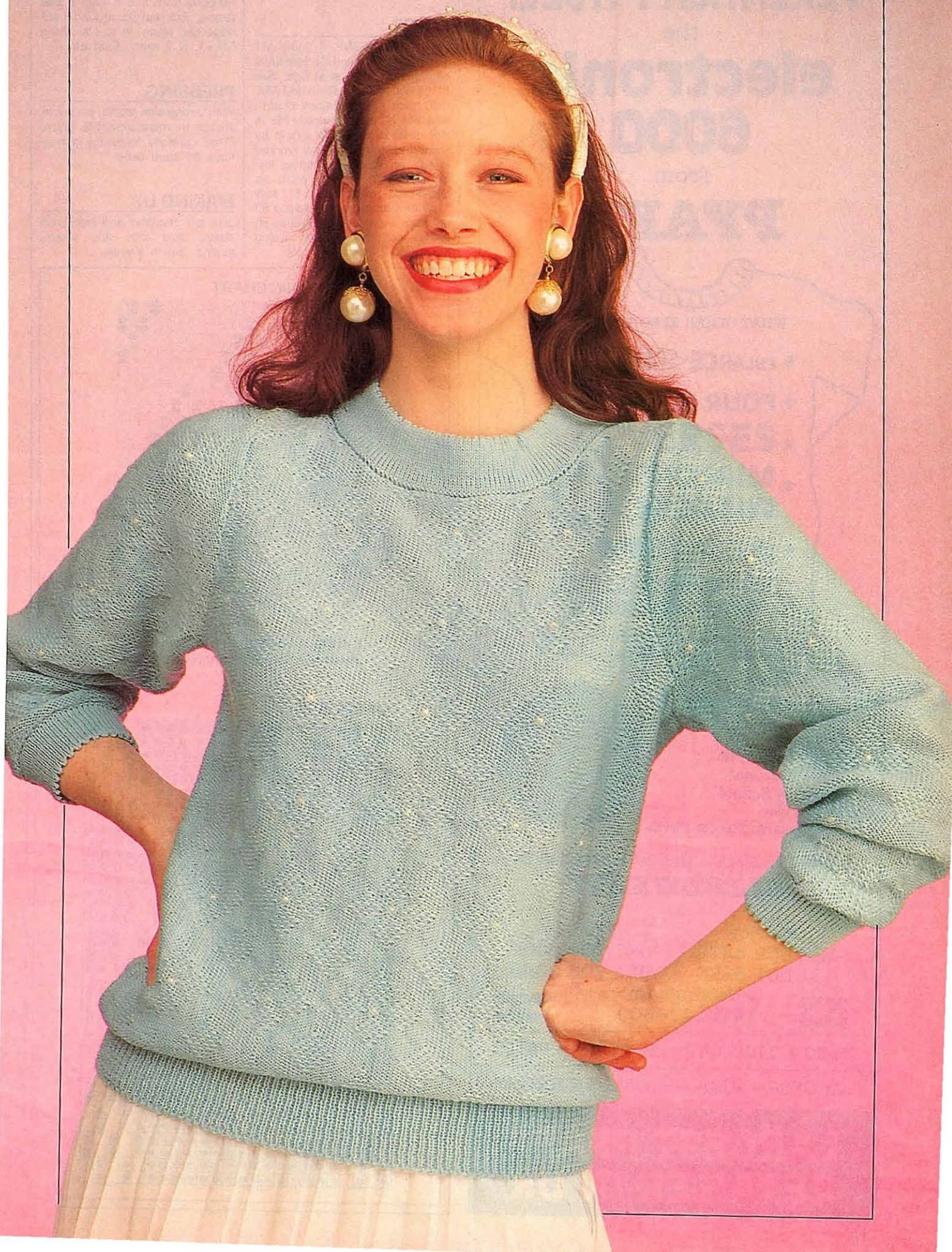
SLEEVES

Insert card and lock on first row. Push 45 Ns at left and right of centre 0 to WP. 90 Ns. Using MT and WY, cast on and K a few rows ending with carriage at left. Set RC at 000. Using MY, K 1 row. Release card and cont in slip st patt with beads. Shape sides by inc 1 st at each end of 9th row until there are 128 sts. K 23 [29, 35] rows. RC shows 195 [201, 207] and work measures 39 [40, 41.5] cm, 15 1/2 [15 3/4, 16 1/2] in.

SHAPE TOP

Cast off 8 sts at beg of next 2 rows. Dec 1 st at each end of every 4th row until 106 sts rem, then on every foll alt row until 66 sts rem, then on every row until





VERSATILITY ITSELF

the

electronic 6000

from

PFAFF



ALLSEWKNIT
gives a complete service

- Personal free delivery
- 3 day tuition at Pfaff National Knitting School
- Free video
- 5 yr guarantee on parts

HUGE RANGE
OF SEWING AND
OVERLOCK
MACHINES
AVAILABLE

RING FOR ADVICE, INFO OR QUOTATION TO

ALLSEWKNIT

at

Warley Yardley
021 559 3272 021 708 2809
021 561 5270 021 708 2380



Nottingham
0602 476600



U100 • TRICOFIT • MOTORS • PICTO

ACCESS - VISA - INSTANT CREDIT

**LARGEST PFAFF
RETAILER IN UK**

54 sts rem. Cast off 4 sts at beg of next 4 rows. Cast off rem 38 sts.

CUFFS

Push 60 Ns to WP. * Using MT and WY, cast on and K a few rows ending with carriage at right. Set RC at 000. Using MT-3 and MY, K 20 rows. Transfer every alt st to adjacent N, leaving empty Ns in WP. K 20 rows. Make a hem by placing loops of first row worked in MY on to corresponding Ns. Unravel WY when work is completed. Using MT-1, K 1 row *. With K side facing, replace 90 sts from lower edge of sleeve on to Ns gathering evenly. Using MT+1, K 2 rows. Cast off.

NECKBAND

Join right shoulder seam. Push 160 [164, 168] Ns to WP. Work as for cuffs from * to *. With K side facing, pick up sts around neck edge and place on to Ns. Using MT+1, K 2 rows. Cast off.

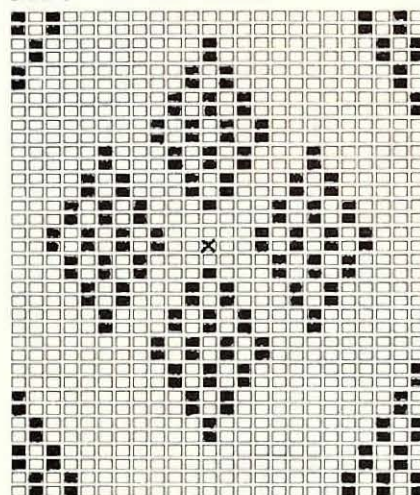
PRESSING

With wrong side facing, pin out all pieces to measurements given. Press carefully following instructions on cone band.

MAKING UP

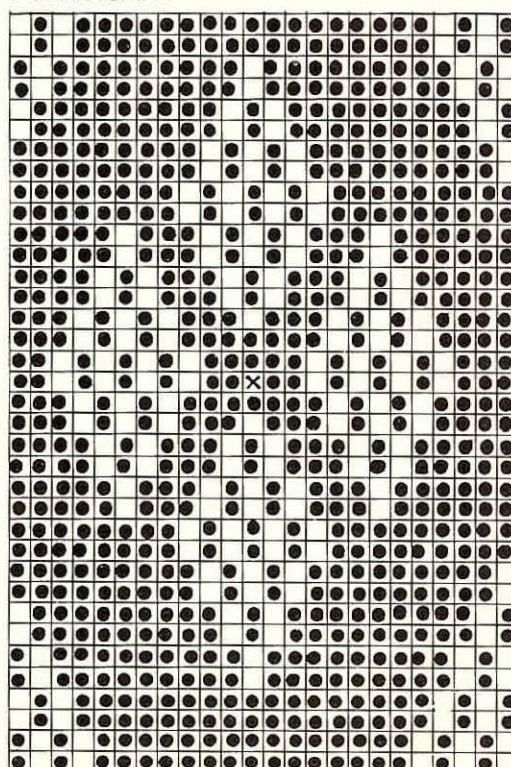
Join left shoulder and neckband seam. Join side and sleeve seams. Set in sleeves.

ELECTRONIC CHART



X = Place bead on this stitch
(Push this and adjacent Ns to UWP)

PUNCHCARD



LATCH ON

EXPERIMENTS

Recently I have been trying out Golfer cardigans. Firstly, a "cut and sew" one, then one using Brother fine lace.

Joan Lafferty

I can't say I set out to do a "cut and sew" jacket. It happened that I had come to "cut and sew" necklines in class. I normally knit two pieces of stocking stitch to represent a back and a front, or occasionally knit two backs suitable for a child's jumper. But I had an exceptionally receptive class last year, so I decided to knit two adult size backs in Fair Isle, which is normally the fabric I use for "cut and sew". (Why isn't it "sew and cut"? After all, you sew first, then cut afterwards!) I had also made myself a promise that (a) I would use up some of the many cones in the cupboard and (b) I would try out more of the built-in patterns in the 950i machine. So I settled on a fine bouclé in a tan colour and an equally fine yarn with a slight "whisker" in cream.

I chose pattern 37 from "Stitchworld", which looks most uninspiring in the book. However, I was very pleased with the result, stripes running up and down in a sort of bird's eye pattern over two stitches, interspersed with "leaves" and geometric trailing "flowers". Nice to look at, but difficult to describe. I duly knitted two backs, marked the shape of the front neck and also a slight "dip" on the back section and stitched two lines with the sewing machine using a long stitch. I find a zig-zag tends to pucker the fabric, but this may differ with other makes of sewing machine. I always get one of the class to do the cutting – often with gritted teeth! I try to encourage them by saying it is my material they are using, which sometimes makes the person more nervous! But I have never had a disaster over 14 years and several classes per year! I demonstrated the knitting of the "sandwich" neckline but didn't actually sew it to the garment in class.

When I had got the whole lot home I had a think. I really didn't need another jumper, but what I did need was a button-to-the-neck cardigan. I do a lot of speaking to various organisations, in a variety of halls, some nice and warm,

some freezing cold. It is not easy, to say nothing of being undignified, to strip off a jumper in front of an audience! I have several 'V' neck cardigans, but these sometimes leave a vital spot on the chest unprotected, or at best covered only with a blouse. A cardigan that buttons to the neck keeps this portion of the anatomy covered, but is easy to unbutton and remove if necessary. I had read that the knitters in the Shetland Isles make all their beautiful Fair Isle garments "in the round" – this is hand knitting, of course. Then they cut up the middle of the front to make a cardigan. If they can do it in the far North, surely I can do it in the South?

I studied the pattern. Unfortunately the "bird's eye" stripe did not come in the middle. Instead it was the "trails", which made it difficult to determine the middle line. I took an end of a very bright contrast and tackled small stitches down the centre. Then I sewed a straight seam on the sewing machine, or rather two, one on either side of my tacking stitches. I then removed the contrast colour and cut along this line. I may say I was almost as nervous as any of my students at this point. It is one thing cutting a neckline which is on the bias, quite another to cut between stitches for the length of a front.

Then came the perennial problem – do I put the neckband on next, or the front bands. I opted for the neckband, as I usually do, because I like to do these double, so if the front bands go on first I have to do two buttonholes on the double fabric of the neckband. In this case I also wanted to get the cut edges of the neckband tidied up as soon as possible – remember this particular garment had been ferried to and fro to class and back. So I applied my "sandwich" neckline, then set about neatening the fronts.

In fact I did these in the same way as the neckband, doing the button band first; after that it is easy to mark where the

buttonholes are to go, it's just a matter of arithmetic since the needles are numbered already. I was very pleased with the finished result, but I must confess, after wearing it several times, a few of the cut floats have worked through to the front. I spent a little time "fishing" these to the back and either tying off, or sewing in. If I do another cardigan in this way I shall do two or even three lines on the sewing machine. I have the first one in front of me to help estimate how far in from the edge I can sew.

Inspired with this success I decided I needed a slightly heavier garment for the colder weather. I settled on our old friend "4-ply acrylic", but not a "cut and sew" this time. Instead, I used what I consider an undervalued stitch – Brother fine lace. I realise that knitters with other makes of machine cannot achieve this stitch, which, I suppose, is why one sees few patterns for it. For anyone who has not seen this effect, the lace carriage is set to 'F' and instead of taking one stitch off and transferring it to the next needle, the carriage "hops" the stitch across from the one it is on and hooks it on to the next one. The finished result is like a small cable. The advantage of this over, say, tuck or slip stitch is that the pattern appears on the right side of the garment.

I have used this quite a lot for cardigans for an elderly lady, who was a bit of a traditionalist and would not have tuck stitch, in which the "wrong" (purl) side is used as the right side. In case any Brother knitter is interested, I chose pattern 194 from "Stitchworld", partly because the pattern ran from "North to South" and partly because there were not too many strokes with the lace carriage before the two with the knitting carriage. I have found that transferring too many stitches sometimes results in stitches being dropped. This is not so with fine lace, of course, because the stitches never leave the original needle, but can happen when knitting normal lace.

I once helped a young design student with her presentation garments. She chose pattern 137 from "Stitchworld", which has more holes than fabric. She also picked a shiny rayon for the yarn and after dropping stitches right, left and centre and making several false starts, I studied the pattern and taught myself how to latch up and darn in (when the work was off the machine) so that my "botching" did not show. She got a first class degree at the end of it all, so I can't have done too badly!

But I have gone a long way from my original fine lace and the number of strokes of the lace carriage. I choose patterns with only a few passes with the lace carriage because all the time this carriage is in operation no inches (sorry centimetres!) are being added to the length of the

garment. Another reason for choosing this pattern is that the strokes with the lace carriage follow a regular pattern. That is, two with the lace carriage, two with the main one, four with the lace carriage then two as before and so on. I find I can get up a rhythm with this simple notation, more irregular passes with the lace carriage make me lose count. Yes, before you all write in, I do know that by pressing the yellow button on the machine I will be told when I need to knit with the main carriage, but (hand on heart) how many of you have got carried away and done one too many strokes with the lace carriage? I know I have!

I well remember being very "taken" with a punchcard which resembled the "Feather and fan" pattern much favoured by hand knitters many years ago. This pattern had 12 strokes of the lace carriage to two with the main carriage. I never attempted it because I am basically impatient, I

“ I had read that the knitters in the Shetland Isles make all their beautiful Fair Isle garments “in the round” – this is hand knitting, of course. Then they cut up the middle of the front to make a cardigan. If they can do it in the far North, surely I can do it in the South? ”

suppose. I cannot see it in "Stitchworld" although number 177 has a similar sort of line. How about pattern 148? This has 20, then 16, then 12 then eight passes with the lace carriage, although to compensate somewhat when this marathon task has been undertaken, one knits eight rows with the main carriage. It is a very pretty stitch when finished and definitely one of those to reserve for when one has plenty of time to spare. As far as I am concerned, this will not be in the foreseeable future!

them on one strip of band for the photograph (see Sample 1).

a) Diagram 5.

Cast on, transfer edge stitches and knit a few rows. Transfer stitch from needle 1 to needle 3 and from needle 4 to needle 2. Leave empty needles in working position and knit on. This gives quite a small buttonhole.

b) Diagram 6.

Move stitches from needles 1 and 2 out sideways by one place. Move stitch from needle 3 to adjacent needle. Leave empty needles in working position and knit on.

c) See Diagram 5 again.

Move stitches on needles 1, 2, 3 and 4 out sideways by one place leaving four empty needles, knit one row. Drop nylon cord over the stitches and hold ends of cord down under the beds while you knit a few rows.

d) See Diagram 7, a) and b).

This is a vertical buttonhole and useful if you are using large buttons. Arrange pushers as shown in 7A. Set lock to BX/BX (E6000: use BX/LX), knit ten rows. Arrange pushers as shown in 7B. Break yarn. Set locks to GX/GX and move yarn to the left of the bed. Rethread yarn through bobbin. Set lock to BX/BX (E6000: BX/LX), knit ten rows. Return pushers to blocking rail. Set lock to N/N and continue knitting. When the band is removed from the machine there will be two ends of yarn to sew in for each buttonhole.

d) See Diagram 8 (Sample 2b).

This is suitable for a full needle rib band as in the diagram or the same method can be used on a tubular band. Transfer the stitches from needles 1, 2, 3 and 4 to the back bed and, using a long length of yarn, cast off the four back bed stitches. Using the same length of yarn make a zig-zag row, by hand, over the four back and four front bed needles. Then, again by hand, knit two tubular rows on these same eight stitches. Pull the ends of the yarn down between the beds and continue knitting. I have used four stitches on each bed for the sample but you can vary this number to suit your button.

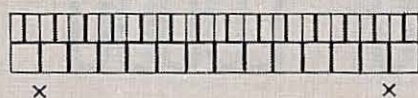
e) Diagram 9.

This is a small buttonhole to use with a 1x1 rib. Transfer the stitch from needle 1 to needle 2 and continue knitting. The methods used for samples a) and b) can also be used for a 1x1 rib band.

It is possible to make a stitch pattern drawing for the vertical buttonhole, shown in Diagram 7, for the E6000 machine. I think that, unless you are going to knit a vast number of buttonholes of the same size, it is much quicker to select the pushers by hand.

I hope that you are all now inspired to knit jackets and cardigans galore just to practice buttonholes. I have a theory that if we were all to knit enough really warm cardigans the summer would be incredibly hot, so it might be worth a try.

DIAGRAM 1



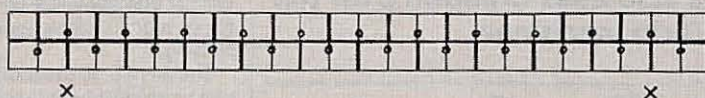
Handle down
orange strippers

DIAGRAM 2

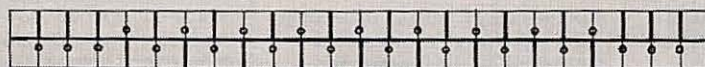


Handle down
orange strippers

DIAGRAM 3

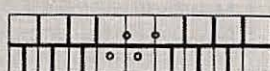


Handle up
orange
strippers
cast on



after transfer

DIAGRAM 4



Handle down
orange strippers

DIAGRAM 5



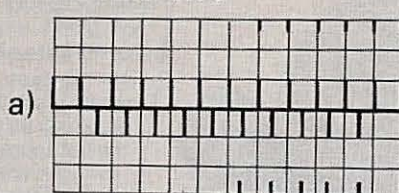
Handle down
orange strippers

DIAGRAM 6

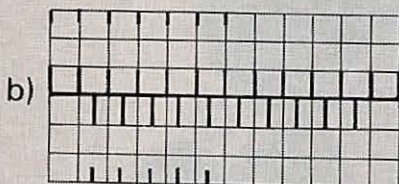


Handle down
orange strippers

DIAGRAM 7

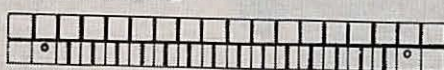


a) Handle down
orange strippers



b) Handle down
orange strippers

DIAGRAM 8



Handle down
orange strippers

DIAGRAM 9



Handle up
orange strippers



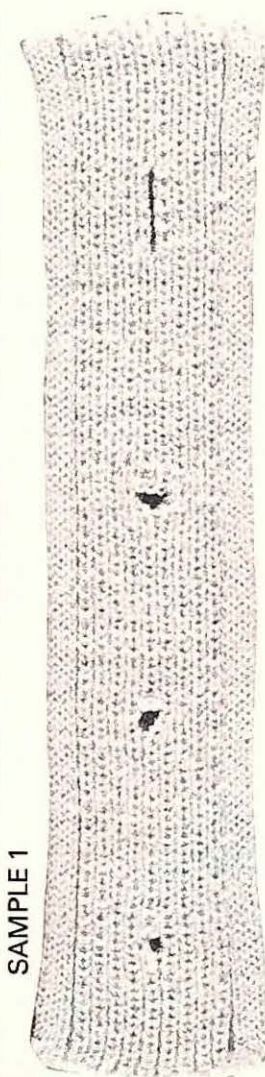
DUOMATIC UPDATE

When summer comes and I finally have to reluctantly discard my thermals, I knit myself a few cardigans just in case it is not hot enough for me – and come to think of it, our weather is hardly ever hot enough for me. I managed to live in Africa for years without feeling too hot, so what hope is there for me in England?

Hazel Duignan

Thinking about cardigans reminded me how many knitters ask me about buttonholes, so I thought a few words about bands and buttonholes might not come amiss.

Photograph showing corded band with buttonholes



SAMPLE 2



A

SAMPLE 3



B

Bands usually look better if a few needles at the edges are knitted in stocking stitch which will roll and give a neat firm edge. Cast on for full needle rib with a zig-zag and two tubular rows (Knitting Technique 2) then transfer the stitches marked X (see Diagram 1) to the back bed. Put the empty needles in non-working position and knit on. The needle rule has been broken to give a neat edge on both sides of the band.

Another very firm edge can be

obtained by knitting a "cord" or roll at each edge (see Diagram 2). Again cast on in full needle rib then transfer the stitches according to the diagram. This band is very neat and really does give a garment a professional finish.

If your yarn is too thick for full needle rib then use the 1x1 setting (Knitting Technique 1) but keep the stitch size quite small. If you want to use the stocking stitch edge (see Diagram 3) watch that the edge stitches knit off properly. A little weight helps so I cast on, then drop a nylon cord (most machine knitting retailers will have them in stock) over the stitches allowing the ends to drop between the beds. It is then possible to hold the cord down quite firmly. As soon as the band is long enough I hold that instead of the cord.

A sideways knit band is good for a button-to-the-neck cardigan or jacket. This will have to be calculated carefully so that you know how many stitches to cast on. The band can be knitted using tubular knitting and joined on the machine using the Passap

method, as used on tubular neckbands. Some yarns will give a neat sideways band using full needle rib but others look very floppy so beware. The two by one setting also knits a good sideways band. If you find that it tends to "pull in" too much then cast on for two by one rib. Knit two rows N/N, two rows CX/CX (see Sample 2a) throughout, making the buttonholes after the first row of the centre two rows N/N on the band. Try this out first on a bit of spare yarn to see if you like the effect.

I'll just mention one more band before we go on to buttonholes. This was featured on a cardigan in an early Passap pattern book and I have used it lots of times both as a band and a braid. There are no buttonholes but you can push buttons through the ladders if you want to. Set up as Diagram 4 and cast on with racking (Knitting Technique 3). Set lock to EX/EX, knit two rows, rack one full turn to left. Set lock to EX/EX, knit two rows, rack one full turn to right. These four rows to be repeated throughout. Do not knit too quickly or you will find that you are racking as you knit, which will break or damage the needles. You can leave more empty needles between the two groups of working needles if you wish (see Sample 3).

There are lots of different ways to make a buttonhole and here are some for you to try. I have knitted

10 STRIPE-EDGED TOP

PATTERN RATING

** Fairly easy for knitters with some experience.

MACHINES

This pattern is suitable for Passap or Pfaff Duomatic and E6000 machines.

MATERIALS

Christiana Wools Calico.
1 [1] x 500g cone in White (MC).
1 [1] x 500g cone in Cerise (C).

GARMENT WEIGHT

Finished garment in first size weighs 210g.

The fibre content of this yarn is 70% Acrylic, 30% Cotton. For further information about this yarn, please write to Christiana Wools, Whitton View, Leintwardine, Craven Arms, Shropshire SY7 0LS.

YARN THICKNESS

This yarn is fine weight and knits as two ply.

MEASUREMENTS

To fit bust 87-92 [97-102] cm, 34-36 [38-40] in.
Actual size 100 [110] cm, 39½ [43¼] in.
Length to centre back 56 cm, 22 in.

Instructions are written for the smaller size, larger size follows in square brackets. If only one figure is given, it applies to both sizes.

TENSION

50 stitches on each bed to 30 cm and 100 rows to 11 cm, measured over pattern using 2 strands of MC (stitch size setting approximately 2¾/2¾). Steam before measuring.

For perfect results, please check your tension carefully.

ABBREVIATIONS

See page 4.

KNITTING NOTES

Use two strands of MC or two strands of C together throughout. Remember to put a pusher into the blocking rail for every stitch decreased.

RC means the row counter on the lock unless stated in the pattern.

PATTERN

Set lock on N/AX←, K 2 rows. Set lock on N/AXO. K 2 rows. These 4 rows form pattern.
(6000 - Pattern 1002 Knit Tech 138.)

strands of MC, K 1 row. Set lock on CX/CX and stitch size to 2½/2½, K 2 rows. Set lock on N/N and stitch size to 2¾/2¾, K 1 row. Set RC at 000. Cont in stripes of 2 rows MC and 2 rows C, K 16 rows. Using stitch size 3½/3½, K 4 rows. Transfer sts to front bed. Black strippers. Set lock on GX/N and stitch size to 5, K 1

row. Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.

COLLAR

Handle down. Orange strippers. Set up 150 Ns on each bed in WP for full needle rib. Push up 1 extra N on back bed at left. Set lock on N/N and stitch size to 2/2. Using 2 strands of MC, K 1 row. Set lock on CX/CX and stitch size to 2½/2½, K 2 rows. Set lock on N/N and stitch size to 2¾/2¾, K 1 row. Set RC at 000. Cont in stripes of 2 rows MC and 2 rows C and, using a three pronged transfer tool, dec 1 st on each bed at each end of every 4th row until 138 sts rem on front bed. K 4 rows. Set lock on N/GX and stitch size to 5. Using 2 strands of MC, K 1 row. Black strippers. K 5 rows.

BACK

Handle down. Orange strippers. Set up 86 [94] Ns on each bed in WP for full needle rib. Set lock on N/N and stitch size to 2/2. Using 2 strands of MC, K 1 row. Set lock on CX/CX and stitch size to 2½/2½, K 2 rows. Set lock on N/N and stitch size to 2¾/2¾, K 1 row. Set RC at 000. Cont in stripes of 2 rows MC and 2 rows C, K 28 rows. (E6000: Use Knit Tech 2.) Set RC at 000. Arrange pushers as in diagram 1. Using MC, cont in patt, K 250 rows. Work measures 32.5 cm, 12¾ in.

SHAPE ARMHOLES

Cast off 2 sts on each bed at beg of next 2 rows. Dec 1 st on each bed at each end of every 5th row until 56 [64] sts rem on each bed *. K 147 rows. RC shows 464 and work measures 56 cm, 22 in. Place marker at each side of centre 32 sts on front bed. Cast off loosely.

FRONT

Work as for back to *. K 81 rows.

SHAPE NECK

Using a length of MC, cast off centre 10 sts on each bed and return pushers under these Ns to blocking rail. Note lock setting and position of Ns and pushers at left and return pushers to blocking rail. (E6000: Note RC number on console.) Transfer sts at left to decker combs. Cont on rem sts for first side. Dec 1 st on each bed at neck edge on every 7th row until 12 [16] sts rem on each bed. K 15 rows. Cast off loosely. Return pushers to blocking rail. Arrange Ns at left as noted and replace sts from decker combs on to Ns. Arrange pushers and lock as noted. (E6000: Return patt to noted RC console number.) Finish to correspond with first side, reversing shapings.

ARMBANDS

Handle down. Orange strippers. Set up 120 Ns on each bed in WP for full needle rib. Set lock on N/N and stitch size to 2/2. Using 2

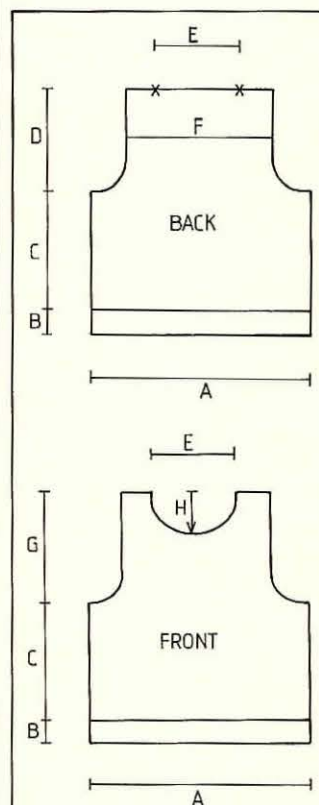
Pull yarn down between beds. Set lock on GX/N and stitch size to 5, K 6 rows. Set lock on CX/CX and WY, K 4 rows. Set lock on N/N, K 4 rows. Release from machine.

PRESSING

With wrong side facing, pin out all pieces to measurements given. Steam press gently.

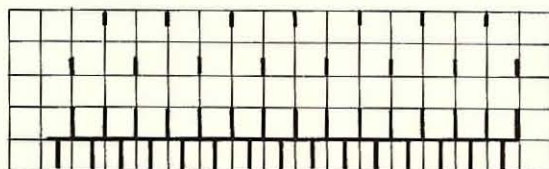
MAKING UP

Join shoulder seams. Sew armbands into position, easing armhole slightly to fit. Pin collar into position with ends at centre front. Unravelling WY as required, backstitch through open loops of last row worked in MC on the outside. Slip st rem loops on the inside. Join side seams.



A = 51 [56] CM
B = 5 CM
C = 27.5 CM
D = 23.5 CM
E = 19.5 CM
F = 33.5 [38.5] CM
G = 26.25 CM
H = 10 CM

DIAGRAM 1



WORKSHOP E6000

PRINTING PATTERNS FROM WITHIN CREATION 6 – Part 3

In which George also uses Creation 6 for the Duomatic and Vario machines.

George le Warré

Last month we were printing patterns that were relatively small from within the Creation 6 programme, using the magnifying screen to obtain the printout of the grid. We also saw that if a printout were made from the unmagnified drawing area, the grid lines would not appear.

In many instances this does not matter at all, because the full screen, ungridded printout will serve more than adequately as a reminder of the actual design which is stored in the Me \ directory computer memory.

Figure 1 shows a large, non-repeating pattern that uses almost all the needlebed. This is a design that I call "Bubbles", which describes the overall look

of the design, without exceeding the eight letters allowed for a name within the Creation 6 programme. The printout is of the full design area and does not show the grid denoting how many squares wide and high the design is.

You may also have noticed that there are more than four grey shades used. In fact there are six, including the background colour, which means that six colours have been used for this design. At certain points within the pattern, all six colours are used within one row, so this means that it cannot be knitted with any of the normal multi-colour knitting techniques, automatically.

It can, however, be knitted as an intarsia design, using the PICTO. The problem with this printout is that the grid doesn't show, making it almost impossible to see stitches and rows. What we therefore need to do is to print it out in a way that will not only show the grid, but be big enough to follow easily whilst knitting.

The answer to the problem is quite straightforward really. All we have to do is print the design from the magnified screen, but in sections, and it is not purely by accident that when you click on the Magnify icon, the area shown in the design screen is exactly 45 squares wide, or one quarter of the needle bed width.

So this is what we do. Click on Magnify to enlarge the design. Now use the four-arrow icon by holding down the left mouse button on the left pointing arrow, so as to make sure that you are as far to the left as possible. Next hold the mouse button down on the downward pointing arrow, to make sure that you are starting at square or row one. (You can easily check that you have square and row one at the bottom left, by clicking on the pencil icon with the

left mouse button and taking the cross pointer into the first bottom left square.

The figures in the icon box should both read 1. If not, use the arrows icon until this does appear.) Take the cross pointer to the last square at the right, you will see that this is column 45. Take

it to the last row of squares at the top and you will see that it is in row 38.

So you are able to print out a section of the design that is 45 squares wide, and 38 squares high. If we print all this area from within a rubberband box, as we have been doing, it means that four sections of printout will make up the width of the design and the height will need the total height of squares used for the design, divided by 38. These printouts can then be joined together in sequence, to create a very large and easy-to-follow intarsia chart.

Before we move on to the actual method of working to obtain this printout, please take a closer look at Figure 1 and notice that, at the bottom left hand corner, there are some blocks of colour that appear not to be part of the whole design. This is correct, they do not form a part of the Bubbles design, but are my "colour key", to use when knitting. I draw this on to most designs that use more than two colours, before printing out. It is not in the pattern as saved within the memory.

To make this colour key on a design retrieved from memory:

Call up the design and place it two rows up from the bottom of the design area, leaving two empty rows of squares along the bottom of the screen. Now click on the pencil icon and, using the appropriate colour, fill in the first three squares on both blank rows with colour one, the next three squares and two rows with colour two and so on. Don't forget to leave a three square by two row section in the same colour as the background as the key for this colour.

To put the colour key on a design from the start:

Draw your design starting in the third row. Place the colour key in the first two rows as described above but when you save the design to memory, miss out the first two rows, placing the save box to start on the third row of squares.

Print the new design from the screen after saving, but before clearing the screen. This way the pattern will be saved without the colour key, but it will still appear on your printout made from this screen. Write, under the colour key squares, the colour that corresponds to each grey shade pattern.

You may not feel that this is always necessary with designs that can be knitted automatically, since they will appear on screen in colour, but it is a great memory jogger and, rather than going back into the programme to look at a design, the colours and design may be seen from the printout. I also often attach a little shade fringe of yarn under the colour key too, as this helps me remember later what type and quality of yarn was used, as well as the actual colours.

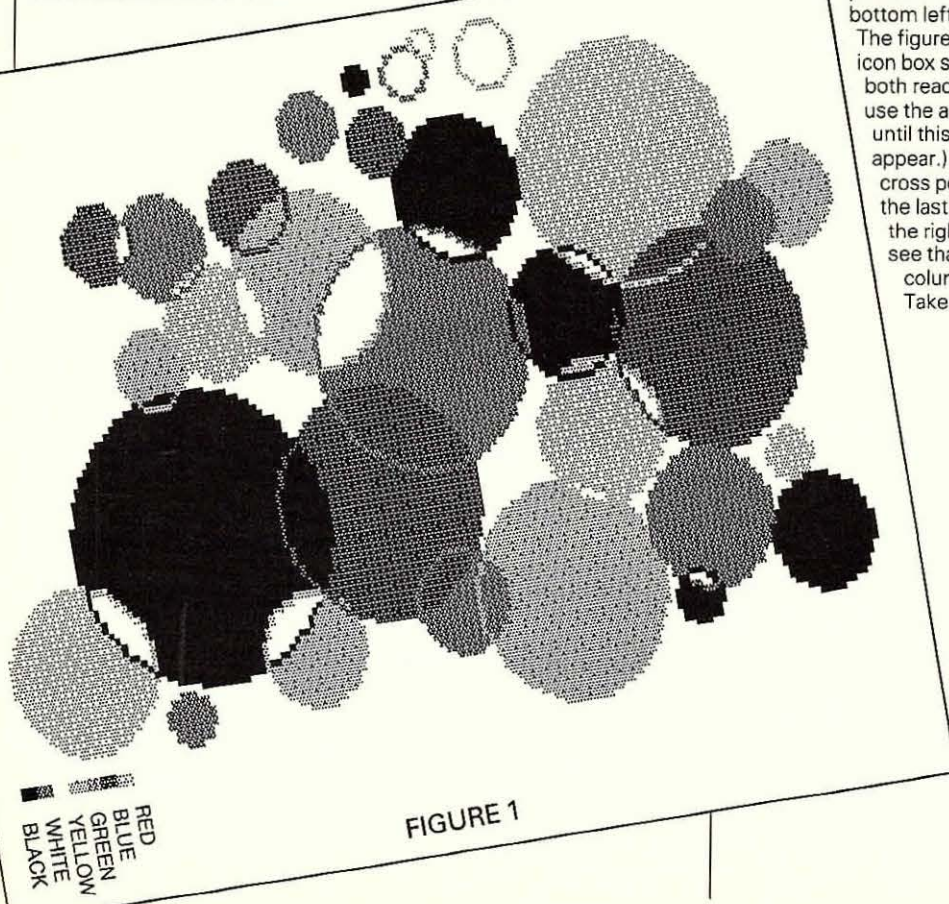


FIGURE 1

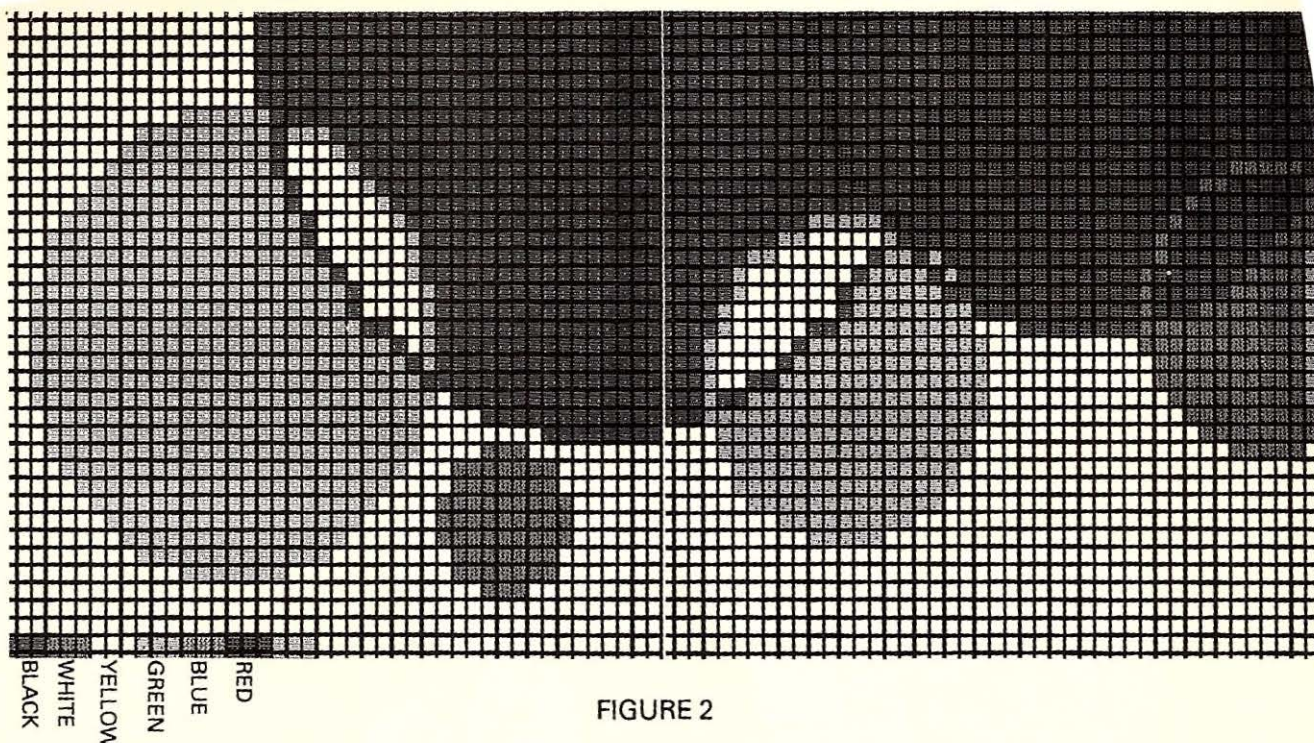
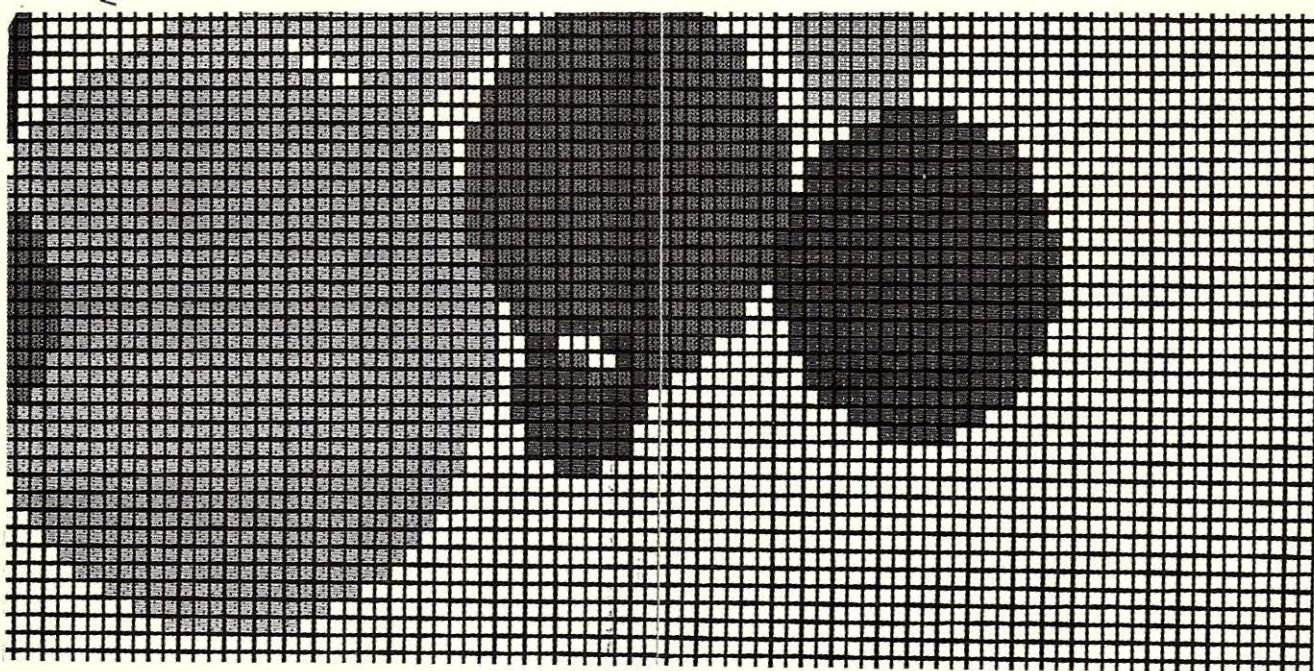


FIGURE 2



Printout method for large, or intarsia, designs using a laser printer or inkjet printer and non-continuous single sheets of paper.

Having placed the design on screen and ensured that you are at Row one, Column one, within Magnify, click on to the printer icon with the right mouse button. Make sure that enlarge, form feed, and centre image icons are on a white background i.e. ON. Colour reverse and rotate icons should be off, with black backgrounds. Click on the print within a rubberband box icon. Draw a square around the whole design screen using the right mouse button to vary the box and click the left mouse button twice. After a short while the printout appears from the printer.

Hold the left mouse button on the right pointing arrow to move the magnified area to the right. You need to stop so that the first square at the left is number 46, then a little adjustment, but

is not difficult. When completed, click with the right mouse button on the printer icon, select boxed print and draw the square as before, then click the left mouse button twice. The second section will now print out. Repeat the process for squares 91 to 135 then 136 to 180 and you will have the first 38 rows of squares printed over the full 180 needles, complete with your colour key.

Move the magnified area up by holding down the mouse button on the up arrow and stop at row 39. Again a little adjustment may be necessary. Starting at the left side, repeat the whole process for the four width sections. Working in this way, with a little practice you will be able to build a complete chart very quickly.

Figure 2. The first four 38-square-high printouts for the whole width of the pattern are shown.

Dot Matrix Printer with continuous stationery method.

This is set up in a very similar way to above, but the advantage of using continuous stationery, is that only the sections for the height of the design will need to be joined together, because we can print the width sections as one continuous piece of paper.

Start at Row one, Column one as before and have the area magnified. Click on the printer icon with the right mouse button. From the submenu, we need to switch ON (white background), the ROTATE icon (the circular arrow). Switch OFF (black background), the large upward pointing arrow (the Form Feed icon). This will prevent the continuous paper feeding forwards after each section is printed out, thus joining up the

four printouts automatically. Switch OFF (black background), the centre image icon (the four-arrow cross shape), to prevent the printer centering the design on the paper. The ENLARGE icon (two interlocking squares), should be left ON (white background).

Click the right mouse button on the boxed printer icon and draw the box around the whole design screen using the right mouse button. Click the left mouse button twice and the design area will print out sideways. The printer will stop after the last row and not move the paper. Now take the second, third and fourth

Continued on page 62

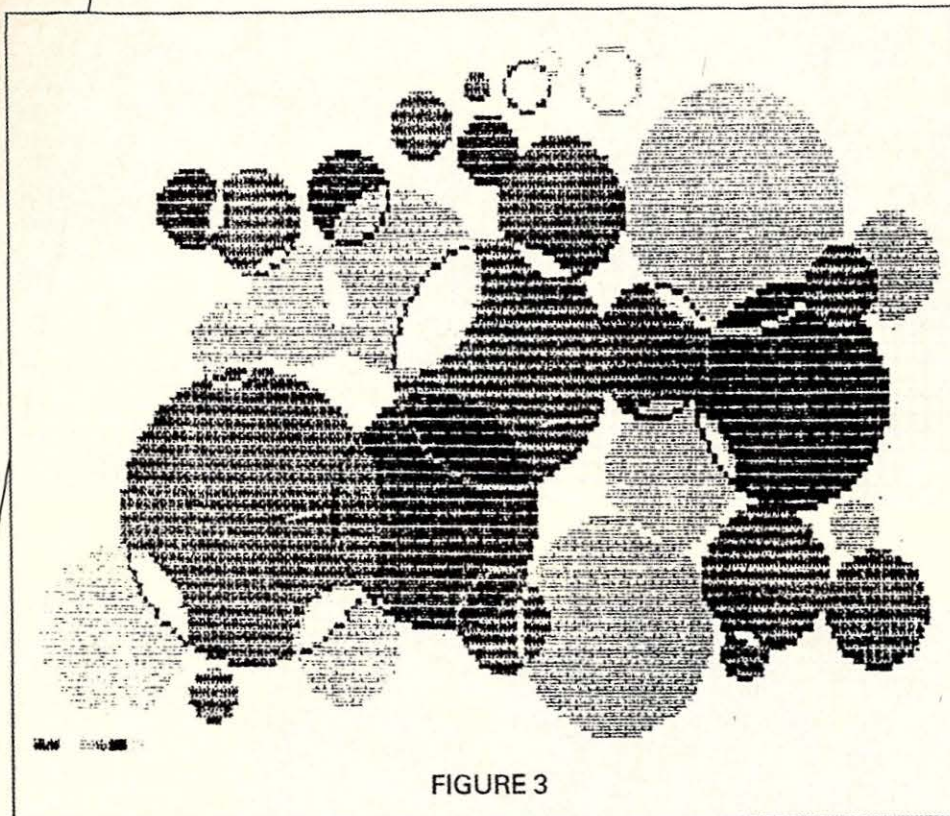


FIGURE 3

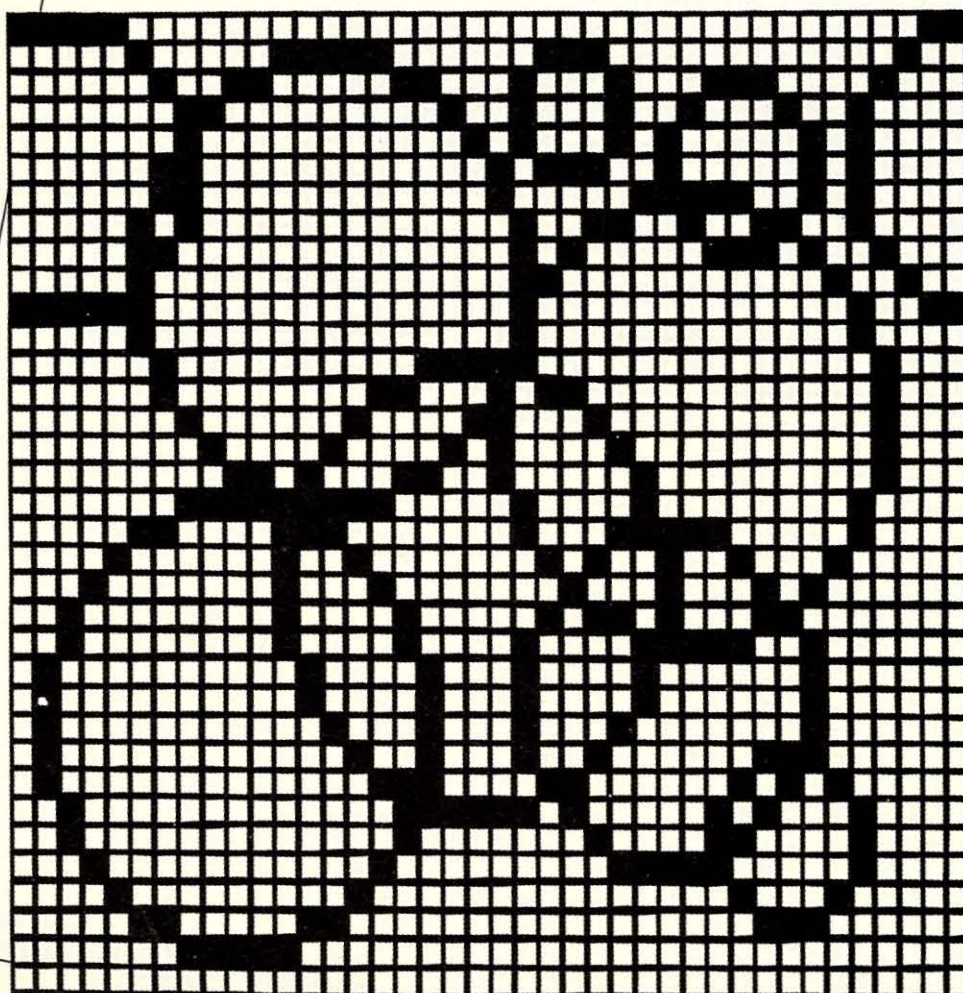


FIGURE 5

sections as described for la
printing and print those. Th
whole design will be on one
piece of paper. Because the
design was printed sideways
each section joins on to the o
previously printed. Occasiona
you will get a narrow white ba
where the sections join, but th
does not cause a problem.

Before moving up the screen
print the next four sections,
manually move the continuous
stationery in the printer to the
start of a new page, otherwise,
the next section printed will join
up with this one. Print the
following vertical four-part
sections in the same way. The
result is an intarsia chart that
needs only be joined for the
vertical sections.

NOTE: Some inkjet printers are
also capable of using continuous
stationery. If your printer is
capable of this function, then use
the above method for large
printouts, rather than the laser
printer method.

Figure 3. The complete
ungridded design printed on a
dot-matrix printer.

Figure 4. The first four
horizontal sections printed on a
dot-matrix printer using
continuous stationery.

Obviously, printing out large
charted designs for intarsia
applies equally to owners of the
Duomatic machines and the
E6000, as they are intended for
use with manual selection. In
addition to this, there is no reason
why owners of the Duomatic
cannot use Creation 6 to create
their own designs. True, the
programme will not actually run
the Duomatic machine, since this
is a mechanical selection knitting
machine rather than electronic.
But the programme makes
designing patterns and drawing
Deco card designs an absolute
dream, even those with more
than two colours in a row. It is fair
to say that in the last instance, it
will not actually produce a design
with the colours separated out
into their appropriate rows, but
will make a card design showing
the colours so that punching a

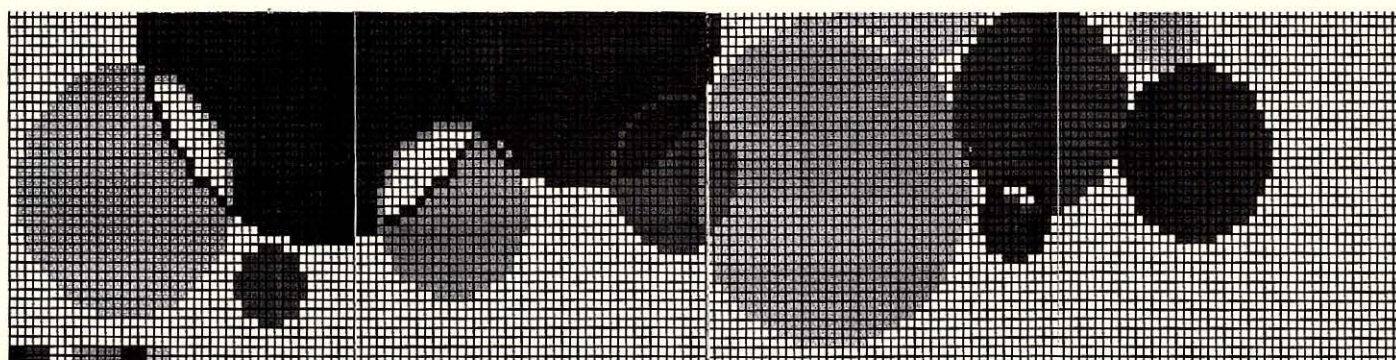


FIGURE 4

card from this is made easier. But we are jumping the gun here. First of all, let's look at using Creation 6 to design straightforward Deco cards.

Start up Creation 6 and choose "make a design" from the main menu. This brings you to the main designing screen. Select the magnify icon, and click it on. The grid screen is now shown, 45 squares wide and 38 squares high, as we saw for the intarsia chart printing. This is the area to use for designing Deco cards. We will use squares numbered 2 to 41 on the width and squares 2 to 38 high, or multiples of this. The reason that we do not use Column one, Row one is that this often prints as an incomplete box on some printers, so it is best avoided.

Draw your design within a 40-square width, from numbers 2 to 41, starting at Row two. The design may be more than 38 squares high of course, but will need to be printed in 38 square sections. One big advantage of using Creation 6 for Deco card designing is that you can always check whether the pattern will repeat both side to side and vertically, very easily. Select "all-over design" from the bottom row of icons, draw the rubberband box around the design and click. You will see at once if the repeat is, or is not, correct. Click on UNDO LAST STEP to return to your original design and make any corrections if necessary.

When you are satisfied with the design, select the print icon with the right mouse button, and check that CENTRE IMAGE, ENLARGE and FORM FEED icons are on and select "print within box" icon. Draw a box from square one to 42 in width and the height required. (If the design exceeds 30-right squares in height, you will need to print these sections separately.) Click the left mouse button twice and your card design will be printed. As it prints "larger than life", it is very simple to transfer the design to a card and punch it out.

Figure 5. A Deco card design printout, ready to be copied on to a Deco card.

Multi colour designs are made in exactly the same way. When printed out, the colours will show as different grey patterns and you can copy these row for row on to a card, making one row for each colour in the normal way. But the hard part of making the original design has been made easier by using Creation 6.

Figure 6. A four colour Deco card pattern design.

Another big advantage of Creation 6 as far as the Duomatic user is concerned, is that the programme allows you to see

your design in full colour and over the whole 180 needles, or however wide the knitting is to be, before committing punch to card. How many cards have you spent hours punching out, only to find that you have a mistake and need to go back and stick tape over some holes to avoid the mistake being knitted. Or worse still, there is a whole row of the design missing! (I have done that in the past.) Yes, it will still be necessary to punch the card but, with the pattern designed and checked within Creation 6, at least the design process is

speeded up with mistakes rectified before the punch comes anywhere near the card.

See Creation 6 for yourself at your local Passap or Pfaff dealer or write for further details. The distributors' addresses are:

*Passap
Bogod Machine Company Ltd,
50-52 Great Sutton Street
London EC1V 0DJ*

*Pfaff (Britain) Ltd,
Pfaff House
East Street
Leeds LS9 8EH*

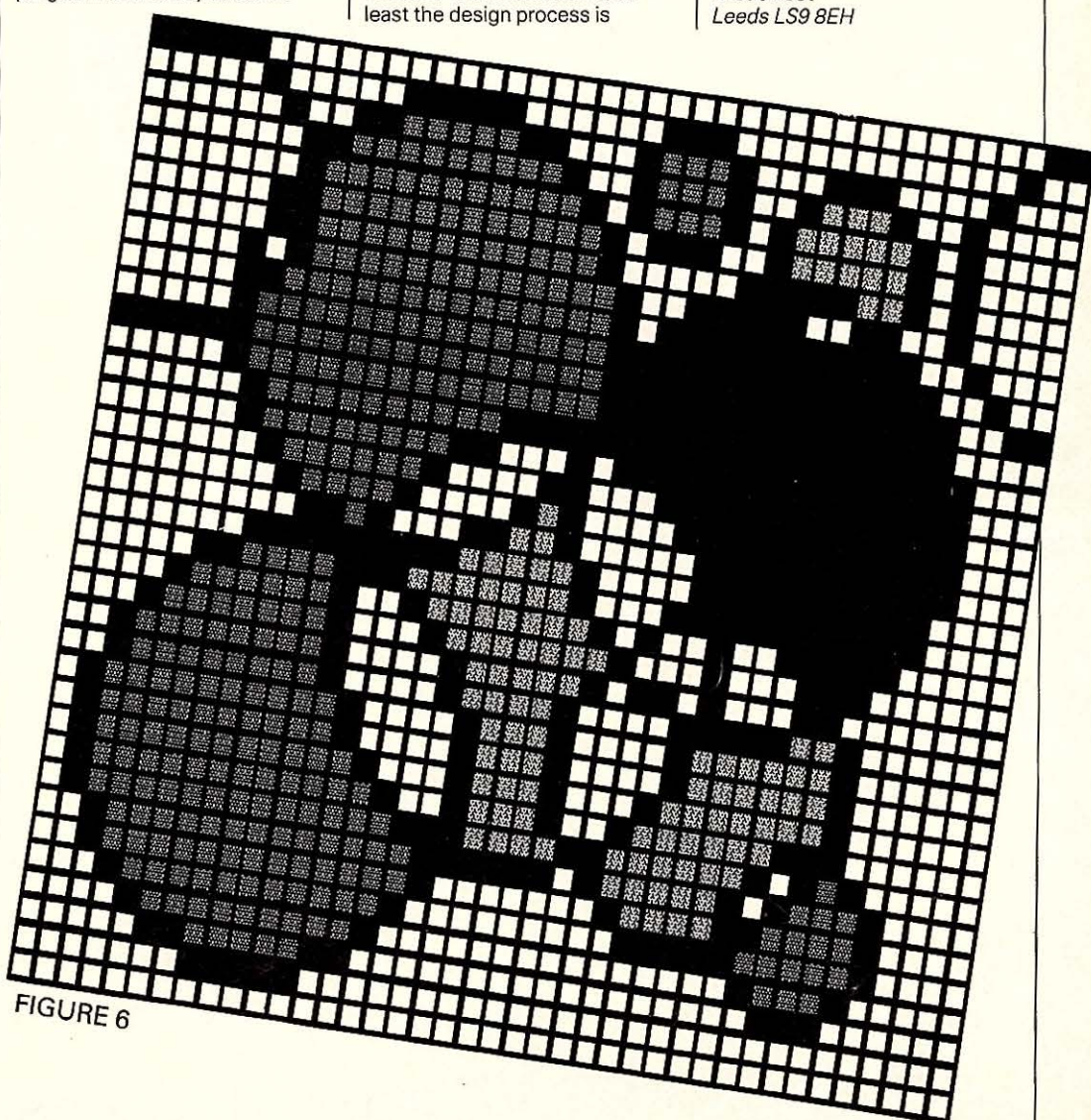


FIGURE 6



11 TWO DRESSES FOR BABY

PATTERN RATING

** Fairly easy for knitters with some experience.

MACHINES

This pattern is suitable for 8 mm bulky, 9 mm chunky or 6.5 mm double knitting machines. (See knitting notes).

MATERIALS

Wendy Peter Pan DK.

BO-PEEP DRESS

2 [2] x 50g balls in Blue (MC)

2 [2] x 50g balls in White (C).

About 4 metres narrow ribbon.

PINK DRESS

3 [3] x 50g balls in Pink (MC).

1 [1] x 50g ball in White (C).

About 2 metres narrow ribbon.

BOTH VERSIONS

2 stitch holders.

4 small buttons.

Crochet hook.

Pair 4 mm knitting needles.

GARMENT WEIGHT

Finished Bo-Peep dress in first size weighs 190g; Pink dress in first size weighs 140g.

The fibre content of this yarn is 55% Nylon, 45% Acrylic. For further information about this yarn, please write to Wendy Woods, Carter & Parker, Netherfield Road, Guiseley, West Yorkshire.

YARN THICKNESS

This yarn is heavy weight and knits as double knitting.

MEASUREMENTS

To fit chest 46-48.5 [51-53.5] cm, 18-19 [20-21] in.

Actual size 50 [55] cm, 19¾ [21¾] in.

Length to shoulder 33.5 [38] cm, 13½ [15] in.

Sleeve seam 8 [10] cm, 3¼ [4] in.

Instructions are written for the smaller size, larger size follows in square brackets. If only one figure is given, it applies to both sizes.

TENSION

22 stitches and 32 rows to 10 cm, 4 in measured over stocking stitch (tension dial setting approximately 3).

For perfect results please check your tension carefully.

ABBREVIATIONS

See page 4.

KNITTING NOTES

We used knit side of knitting as right side of garment.

If your machine has only 120 needles, please reduce stitches for the skirt of the larger size to 120 then replace knitting on to 63 Ns as given in instructions.

carriage at right, push 7 Ns at right from HP to UWP. Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine. With carriage at left, push rem 17 [19] Ns from HP to UWP. Finish to correspond with first side, reversing shapings.

SLEEVES

Using MC, cast on 41 [45] sts by hand. Set RC at 000. Using MT, K 4 rows. Transfer every 3rd st on to adjacent N. Leave empty Ns in WP. K 22 [28] rows. RC shows 26 [32].

SHAPE TOP

Cast off 3 sts at beg of next 2 rows. Dec 1 st at each end of every alt row until 13 sts rem, then on every row until 9 sts rem. Cast off.

NECKBAND

Graft shoulder seams. With K side facing and using 4 mm needles, join in MC and pick up 8 sts across back neck, 18 [20] sts down left side of front neck, 7 sts across

front neck, 18 [20] sts up right side of front neck and 8 sts across back neck. 59 [63] sts.

1st Rib Row: K 1. * P 1, K 1, rep from * to end.

2nd Rib Row: P 1. * K 1, P 1, rep from * to end.

Rep these 2 rows twice more. Cast off in rib.

BUTTON BAND

Using 4 mm needles and MC, cast on 5 sts.

1st Rib Row (right side): Slip 1, K 1, P 1, K 1, P 1.

2nd Rib Row: Slip 1, P 1, K 1, P 1, K 1.

Cont in rib until long enough to go along back opening edge. Cast off in rib. Mark position of buttons.

BUTTONHOLE BAND

Work as for button band until long enough to match first button marker on button band ending with a wrong side row.

*Buttonhole Row: rib 2, yarn over needle, K 2 tog, rib 1. Cont in rib up to next button marker ending with wrong side row. Rep from * twice more, make another buttonhole. Complete to match button band. Cast off in rib.

PRESSING

With wrong side facing, pin out all pieces to measurements given. Press carefully following instructions on ball band.

MAKING UP

Join side and sleeve seams. Set in sleeves, easing in tops. Sew bands into position, lapping buttonhole band over button band. Sew on buttons. Using C, work 1 row of DC and 1 row of crab st (DC worked left to right) around lower edge of skirt. Using C, crochet 1 DC and 3 CH along lower edge of overskirt and sleeves. Insert lengths of ribbon through eyelet holes in overskirt, draw up and tie into bows. Insert ribbon through eyelet holes in bodice and sleeves and tie into a bow.

PINK DRESS

BACK

Using MC, cast on 114 [126] sts by hand. Set RC at 000. Using MT, K 4 rows. Transfer every 3rd st on to adjacent N. Leave empty Ns in WP. K 60 [66] rows. RC shows 64 [70]. Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine. Push 57

BO-PEEP DRESS

SKIRT (KNIT 2)

Using C, cast on 114 [126] sts by hand. Set RC at 000. Using MT, K 2 rows. * Transfer the 15th [18th] and every foll 28th [30th] st on to adjacent N. Leave empty Ns in WP. K 3 rows. Rep from * 8 times more. Make eyelets over same sts as before. K 12 [18] rows. RC shows 41 [47]. Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.

OVERSKIRT (KNIT 2)

Using MC, cast on 114 [126] sts by hand. Set RC at 000. Using MT, K 2 rows. * Transfer the 15th [18th] and every foll 28th [30th] st on to adjacent N. Leave empty Ns in WP. K 3 rows. Rep from * 8 times more. Make eyelets over same sts as before. K 12 [18] rows. RC shows 41 [47]. Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.

BACK BODICE

Push 57 [63] Ns to WP. With carriage at left and P side of overskirt facing, replace sts on to Ns, placing 2 sts tog on to each N. Unravel WY. Using MT and MC, K 1 row. With P side of skirt facing, replace sts on to Ns. Set RC at 000. K 4 rows. Transfer every 3rd st on to adjacent N. Leave empty Ns in WP. K 6 [10] rows. RC shows 10 [14].

SHAPE ARMHOLES

Cast off 3 sts at beg of next 2 rows. Dec 1 st at each end of every row until 41 [45] sts rem *. K 1 [4] rows.

BACK OPENING

Using a length of MC, cast off centre 3 sts. Push 19 [21] Ns at left to HP and cont on rem sts for first side. K 26 rows. Transfer 8 sts at neck edge on to a st holder. Using WY, K a few rows over rem 11 [13] sts and release from machine. With carriage at left, push rem 19 [21] Ns from HP to UWP. Finish to correspond with first side, reversing shapings.

FRONT BODICE

Work as for back bodice to *. K 11 [12] rows.

SHAPE NECK

Push 24 [26] Ns at left to HP and cont on rem sts for first side. Dec 1 st at neck edge of every row until 11 [13] sts rem. K 10 [12] rows. Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine. With

Hertfordshire Knitting Centre Ltd

at 26 The Stow, Harlow, Essex
Telephone (0279) 422282

MACHINE DISCOUNTS

Are you about to buy a knitting machine?
Is price important to you?

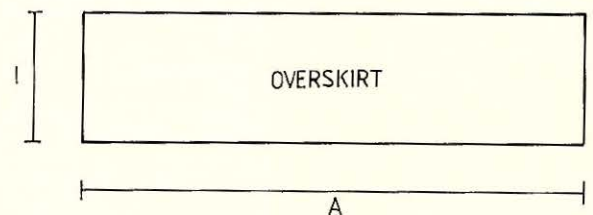
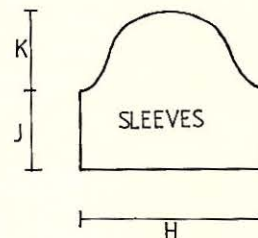
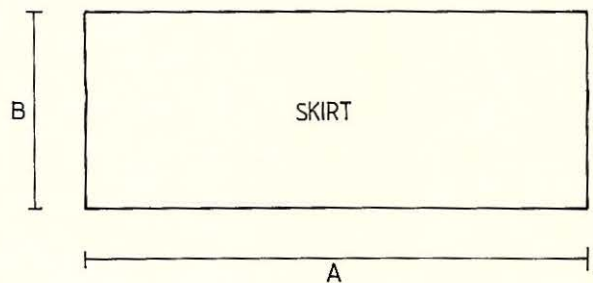
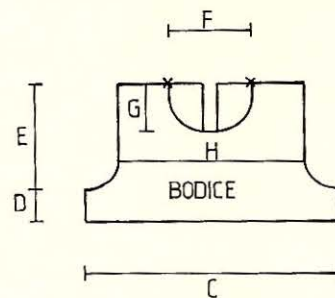
**Phone us on
0279 438886**

*Stockists of all leading makes of machines
and accessories.*

*Fast delivery service anywhere in the British
Isles and BFPO.*



PART EXCHANGE



- A = 51.5 [57] CM
B = 20 [22] CM
C = 25.5 [28.5] CM
D = 3 [4] CM
E = 10.5 [12] CM
F = 8.5 CM
G = 5 [5.5] CM
H = 18.5 [20] CM
I = 13 [15] CM
J = 8 [10] CM
K = 8 [9.5] CM

NEW

FAIR ISLE - POT POURRI

An exciting new collection of designs for 24 stitch punchcard and electronic machines.

£4.95

CHRISTMAS DESIGN SHEETS

1 intarsia design + 10 fair-isle designs for 12 G 24st punchcard and electronic machines.

£2.50

WINTER

Over 20 fair-isle designs with plenty of design and colour ideas - for 24st punchcard and electronic machines -

£3.95

spring-summer

FAIR-ISLE DESIGN SHEETS

A collection of original designs for 24st punchcard and electronic machines - **£3.00**

40 STITCH SPECIAL

A selection of Iris Bishop's unique designs for Passap/Pfalz 40 stitch and electronic machines.

£4.95

IRIS BISHOP

PRICES INCLUDE POSTAGE AND PACKING
Please send orders, or SAE for more details to:-
64 Ifield Road, West Green, Crawley
West Sussex RH11 7BQ
U.S.A.: The Knitting Machine Centre, P.O. Box 150145,
Cincinnati, Ohio 45215.



[63] Ns to WP. With carriage at right and P side facing, replace sts on to Ns placing 2 sts tog on to each N. Unravel WY. Set RC at 000. Using MT and MC, K 10 [14] rows.

SHAPE ARMHOLES

Cast off 3 sts at beg of next 2 rows. Dec 1 st at each end of every row until 41 [45] sts rem *. K 1 [4] rows.

BACK OPENING

Using a length of MC, cast off centre 3 sts. Push 19 [21] Ns at left to HP and cont on rem sts for first side. K 26 rows. Transfer 8 sts at neck edge on to a st holder. Using WY, K a few rows over rem 11 [13] sts and release from

machine. With carriage at left, push rem 19 [21] Ns from HP to UWP. Finish to correspond with first side, reversing shapings.

FRONT

Work as for back to *. K 11 [12] rows.

SHAPE NECK

Push 24 [26] Ns at left to HP and cont on rem sts for first side. Dec 1 st at neck edge of every row until 11 [13] sts rem. K 10 [12] rows. Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine. With carriage at right, push 7 Ns at right from HP to UWP. Using WY, K a few rows and release from

machine. With carriage at left, push rem 17 [19] Ns from HP to UWP. Finish to correspond with first side, reversing shapings.

SLEEVES

Work as for sleeves of Bo-Peep dress.

NECKBAND

Work as for neckband of Bo-Peep dress.

BUTTON AND BUTTONHOLE BANDS

Work as for button and buttonhole bands of Bo-Peep dress.

PRESSING

With wrong side facing, pin out all pieces to measurements given. Press carefully following instructions on ball band.

MAKING UP

Join side and sleeve seams. Set in sleeves, easing in tops. Sew bands into position, lapping buttonhole band over button band. Sew on buttons. Using C, work 2 rows of DC around lower edge of skirt and sleeves. Insert ribbon through eyelet holes in skirt and sleeves and tie into a bow.

FOCUS

DESIGNAKNIT 4 — Part 2

Anna continues her report on this software package for designing knitwear which comes from Soft Byte. For more about the company itself, turn to the following feature "Over to You".

Anna Stevens

The STANDARD version of DESIGNAKNIT 4 is a complete knitwear design program which will produce both garment shaping instructions and colour stitch patterns to your own measurements and tensions. The program caters for sweaters, cardigans / jackets, sleeveless pullovers and waistcoats, with straight, raglan, set-in, or saddle shoulder sleeve styles and round, vee, straight or square necklines. Skirts are also included and these can be straight or flared with anything from two to sixteen panels.

A very comprehensive manual, telephone help line and a full on-screen tutorial are all included in the price of the software.

Once you have the program up and running on your computer, you will be presented with a MAIN MENU screen. The version and version number of the program that you have is displayed at the top of this screen, whilst at the bottom is your licence number and some guidance regarding which keys to press. Whilst you are learning to use the package, pressing the F1 key whenever you are not sure what to do, will provide you with a help screen.

The whole program is based on a system of menus and sub menus, so whatever you select from the main menu will in most cases lead you to a sub menu, which may in turn lead you to another sub menu and so on, until all the necessary choices have been made. You will then be presented with the appropriate working screen.

To make a choice from any menu, the Arrow keys (or mouse if you have one) are used to move a highlight bar to the

appropriate place before pressing the ENTER key to select the option. If you press ESCAPE whilst on the main menu screen, you will be asked whether you want to exit from the DesignaKnit program. Pressing the Y key at this stage will return you to DOS. Pressing the ESCAPE key at any other time will lead you quickly back through the menu system until you reach the main menu again.

The seven options on the main menu provide the key to what the program can do. In this article I will be taking a look at the four options relevant to the creation of garment shapes, namely FILE, SHAPING, PRINT, and ADJUST. The remaining options of COLOUR, INTEGRATE and LINK are all specific to the creation and manipulation of stitch patterns which I will be covering in the next article.

ADJUST

Although this is at the bottom of the main menu, it is the first option that you need to select before you can begin to use the program for any serious work. This is where you must enter information regarding the particular printer and knitting machine that you have. The format of your print outs will be partly based on the information that you give here. In order to print out stitch pattern templates for instance, the program needs to know whether you have a punchcard or electronic machine and how many needles your machine can pattern over. Various other adjustments that enable you to configure the program to suit your own particular needs can also be made in this section. For

example, you can tell the program how you prefer to enter your tension details (the number of stitches and rows to ten centimetres or to four inches or to one inch and so on).

SHAPING

Selecting SHAPING from the main menu will lead to a sub menu containing various options. When starting a new garment, the first option to select from this menu will be TENSIONS. Here you will be asked to enter the stitch and row details from your tension swatch. If you want the program to calculate the stitches and rows for the welts, cuffs, neckbands and so on, as well as the main pieces, you can also enter a separate tension for these. As I'm sure you realise, it is essential that you measure your tension swatches accurately, because the garment shaping instructions will be governed by this. Any other information that you wish to include for your own reference, such as the tension dial settings, type, colour and brand of yarns used for example, can also be entered on the TENSIONS screen.

When you have finished entering your tension details, pressing ESCAPE will take you back to the sub menu. To start designing your garment, select STANDARD from the sub menu. A new menu will now appear on the screen, from which you can choose the style of garment that you require. When you have made your selection from this menu, a second menu will appear on top of (but not completely covering) the first menu and you will be asked to select from this one. If you selected SKIRT from the first menu, the second menu will show a choice of skirt types,

otherwise it will show a choice of SLEEVE / ARMHOLE types.

Having selected your sleeve / armhole type, a third menu appears for you to select your FRONT NECK type, followed by a fourth menu for the BACK NECK type. (see Fig.1) Should you wish to change any of the selections you have made, just press ESCAPE until you get back to the menu that you need to alter.

Having made all your garment type selections, you will then be asked to enter some of the basic measurements for the garment, such as the chest measurement, overall length, upper arm measurement, sleeve length and so on. (see Fig. 2) These will be entered either in inches or centimetres, depending on how you chose to enter your tension details. There are two columns of measurements to enter, the first column being for the actual body measurements and the second for the amount of ease that you wish to add to each of the actual measurements. If you prefer to enter the finished garment measurements only, (taken from a diagram in a magazine for instance) you can put these into the first column and just enter zero each time in the ease column.

Entering the measurements is quite straightforward, except when it comes to the armhole measurement for set-in sleeves. For this style, the current version of the program assumes that you are entering an arm scye measurement plus ease. This is obviously correct if you are working from the actual body measurements, but is of no use when you want to enter measurements taken from a diagram where only an armhole depth measurement is given. However, I am very pleased to

Select type of neck for garment back

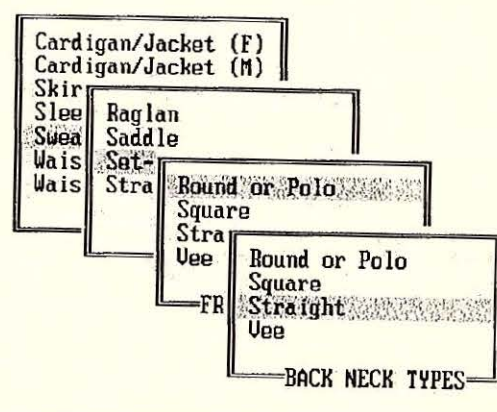


Fig.1 A 'screen dump' of the GARMENT TYPE selection menus

GARMENT SIZE

	ACTUAL BODY MEASUREMENT	ADD EASE	DIMENSION AFFECTED	DIMENSION (CM)
CHEST	87.0	0.0	Armpit to armpit	43.5
WAIST OR HIP	77.0	0.0	Body width at row 1 S/S	38.5
NAPE TO WAIST/HIP	62.0	0.0	Entire garment length	62.0
NAPE TO WRIST	45.0	0.0		
ARM HOLE	30.0	15.0		
UPPER ARM	30.0	5.0		
WRIST	28.0	2.0		
SHOULDER TO SHOULDER	35.0	0.0		

Fig. 2 A 'screen dump' from the GARMENT SIZE screen

garment, are referred to as the 'main header' and can be printed out with the shaping instructions. There is a large selection of print out types to choose from and each one is fully described in the manual. However, all of the shaping print out types are in the form of diagrams and charts ... the program does not produce full written patterns like the ones you get in magazines and books.

The choice of printouts that are available at any time will depend on the type of garment you have designed and the way it is to be knitted. Colour coded charts for instance, would not be available as an option if your garment shape has not been integrated with a colour stitch pattern. In most cases you can

hear that version 5 will allow you to choose to enter either an arm scye or an armhole depth measurement.

After the garment size screen comes the styling screen. You will see a scaled drawing of the garment that you are working on, with a table of various measurements below it. Detail of the sleeve head (if any) is shown separately, alongside the garment. (see fig.3) You can now make various detailed adjustments to the garment, such as neck width and depth, welt, cuff and neckband depths and so on. As you move down the list of measurements, the area that each measurement refers to is indicated by a red line on the garment. If you enter a new measurement, the garment on the screen will be redrawn to show the effect of the change. You can play about with any of these measurements as much as you like, until you are completely happy with the garment.

Because DesignaKnit is intended for use by hand knitters as well as machine knitters, the program does not warn you if a garment piece will require more needles than you have on your machine. You will be advised however, if you enter an unworkable measurement, such as a neck width that is wider than the shoulder to shoulder width, or a sleeve head that is too big for the armhole for example. In the case of a set-in sleeve style however, the program will allow you to design a sleeve head larger than the armhole, for the purposes of gathering or pleating in. Raglan seams can be designed with the same number of rows on both the armhole and body pieces if

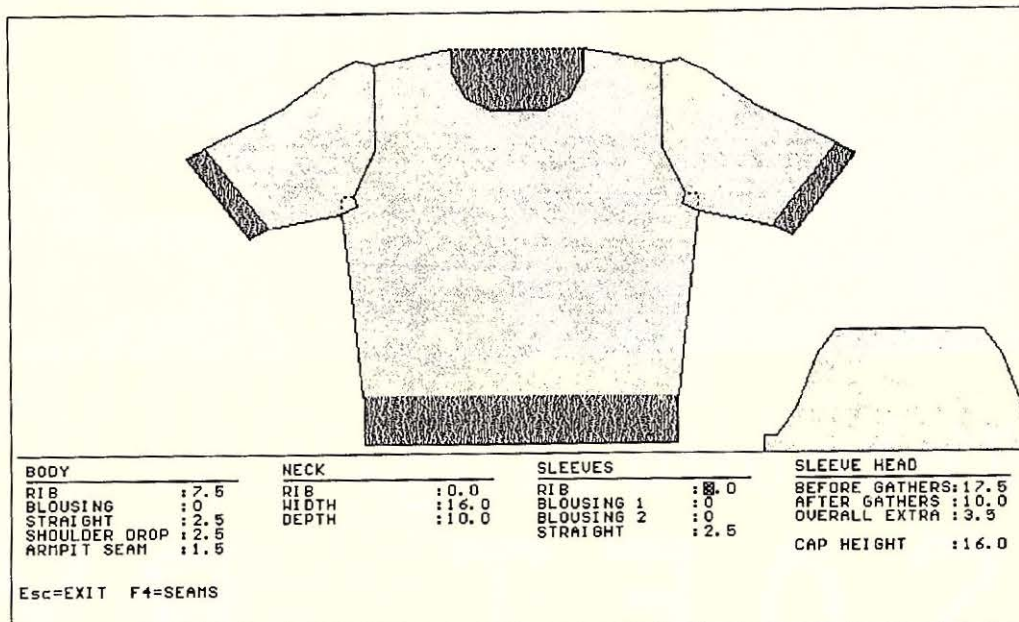


Fig.3 A 'screen dump' of a short sleeved top being designed on the STANDARD STYLING screen

required (so that patterns, stripes, decorative decreases and so on, will match up at the seams), although a certain amount of trial and error with various measurements is necessary to achieve this. The program also allows for tapered raglan and saddle shoulder sleeve tops. Skirt panels can be symmetrical, asymmetrical or a combination of both and in the case of A line or flared skirts, the shaping for the hem curve can also be calculated for you if you require.

PRINT

When you create a garment shape with Version 4, you do have to print the pattern on to paper in order to be able to knit the garment. Version 5 however, is expected to include a facility to 'knit from the screen', so if

your computer and knitting machine are in the same room, you may find this more convenient than printing on to paper. A very useful feature of the program is that you can also print out what is on the screen at any time, (commonly known as a 'screen dump' because the computer literally 'dumps' the contents of the screen to the printer). This means that you can have a complete record on paper of each stage of the design process, making the program particularly suitable for exam course work.

When you have finished designing your garment shape, the pattern can be printed out by selecting PRINT from the main menu. The details that you entered on the tension screen, together with details of the style and measurements of the

choose whether to print the pattern at actual size or scaled to a percentage of actual size. As an adult garment printed at actual size will cover many sheets of A4 paper, you will probably only want to print at actual size if the print out is to be used in conjunction with a charting device or if your design is for intarsia.

For those used to working from diagrammatical patterns, FORMAT E, the MINIATURE OUTLINE with Japanese notation is a good choice for garments that do not have any special stitch pattern details. The Japanese notation can be edited to the format that you find easiest to follow in the ADJUST section. Instructions for welts, cuffs, neckbands and so on are not included on any of the diagram printouts, but they can

OVER TO YOU

DesignaKnit is simple enough for a child to use. That's what makes it so popular, say Matthew and Sandra Bragg, the directors of Soft Byte, as their daughter shows them how to make a bunny pattern.



Introducing...

SOFT BYTE

The Woolleys

by Doug Baker



It all started several years ago when Matthew was commissioned to produce a graphics package for the film processing industry. This was in the early days of the personal computer when graphics software was scarce. He was pleased with the result and wanted to use it for something himself and he adapted it for designing colour patterns for Sandra to knit on her machine. When some designer friends saw it they persuaded him to get it ready to market and it was ready just in time for Esher 1990. The response from designers and knitters included plenty of suggestions for improvements in the basic shapes and version 2 of DesignaKnit was born a few weeks later. Now, Soft Byte has a group of professional designers and knitters who contribute ideas on a regular basis and provide expert advice. They are currently planning version 5, and it won't end there. "The more it develops, the more possibilities suggest themselves for further development. There's no end in sight," explains Sandra.

SCIENCE AND ART

Although having science degrees, Matthew always had a strong interest in art and design. Interest in knitting began at the age of nine and resulted in many short stripey scarves! Water colours and oil paints took over, but now he prefers computer programs as a creative outlet. "A program is a thought which has become objectified into a sequence of computer instructions. Either it works or it doesn't – it shows you whether you were thinking correctly and is a fascinating test of your own mind. And how to think correctly? The mind must be relaxed – the best ideas come out of silence. Outer success comes from inner harmony. All the great cultural traditions give us clues about how to find inner harmony."

Although having worked as a contract systems analyst for ICI, Matthew believes that a small company can operate much more efficiently than a large one. "In a large software development team, you can spend a large part of your time on company politics and another large part on documenting where you're up to. You write reports on what the scope of the project should be and on the various ways to tackle the project. You communicate with other members of the team about how to do the project and at each stage you have to get some kind of agreement about what is going on. And as time goes by you will probably have to document in detail why the project is behind schedule. If a program as complex as DesignaKnit was produced that

way, it would have taken forever. When one person has in their mind the whole range of the project from initial conception through data analysis and system design to sitting at the computer and typing the program lines into the computer, it's not only more efficient: the person is creating in freedom like an artist and is involved in the act of creation at a deeper level and as a result enjoys the whole thing. Well, most of it anyway. Organising the sales side is something I'm not too keen on."

Sandra trained as a dancer and worked as a theatre set painter and then a trapeze artist. Now Soft Byte's Sales Director, she describes how sales have expanded. "We started off doing everything ourselves but it became too much. Now we have distributors in the USA, Canada, one for the Benelux and German speaking countries and now one for the UK too, along with a network of dealers. We have people in to help and we're still rushed off our feet. The Dutch version is selling well and we expect the German version to do even better."

The business is run from their country cottage which is in Shropshire near the Welsh border. It is half way up a hill and surrounded by fields and the view extends for nearly 30 miles. Sandra explains: "We moved here because of the rural location and we love walking in the Welsh mountains. We wanted to get away from it all but now find we're in daily contact with people all over the world!"

To be included in version 5

1. Knit – from – the – screen.
2. Improvements to standard shapes (including trousers, armhole depth measurement).
3. More functions with prof shaping (model 2 pieces at a time).
4. Silver Reed link.
5. The optional use of standard measurements.

Priority will be given to items 1 & 4. We have a list of around 100 smaller items too.

FOCUS

Continued from page 69

be printed out separately in the form of BRIEF TEXT.

There are a couple of things regarding the printouts that I think new users may find a bit confusing. The first thing is that although garments designed with the STANDARD version are symmetrical, (except in the case of a specially tapered raglan or saddle shoulder sleeve top), the actual shaping instructions are not always exactly the same on both sides of the diagram. The reason why this happens would take too long to explain here, but it is not a fault in the program as you might be tempted to think! The important thing to realise is that you should follow the shaping instructions from either the left or the right side of the diagram. Don't try to follow both sets of shapings at the same time because it won't work and you will find yourself becoming totally confused. It is up to you to decide which set of shapings you want to follow, but remember that as the garment is symmetrical, the shapings will be carried out on both ends of the work, except of course in the case of the sleeve tops that I mentioned earlier.

The second point that could cause confusion on the printouts is to do with the way in which stitches are to be cast on or off, increased or decreased and so on. If you find that the shaping instructions don't seem to work for machine knitting, then you need to opt for the EASILY KNITTED STITCH LAYOUT. This option is included in the ADJUST section of the program, together with other options that will determine how the program works out the knitting instructions.

FILE

Anything that you design within the program can be saved on to disk for future use. Selecting FILE from the main menu offers you a choice of starting a new design, loading an existing design from the disk, saving the current design on to disk or deleting a previously saved design from the disk. In each of these cases, you will be asked for an appropriate name (up to seven letters) for your file.

Before you exit from the program, DesignaKnit will always remind you to save your work on to disk if you have not already done so. The garment shapes will be saved to a default directory called SHAPES and the stitch patterns will be saved to a default directory called COLPATS. You can however

change the names of the default directories if you wish. If you regularly knit different garments for the same people, you might like to have a separate directory for each person.

For anyone who does a lot of knitting, the initial time spent learning how to use the program will be more than compensated for, because once you have saved your work on to disk, the same garment shape and / or stitch pattern can be used time and time again. If for example, you wanted to make a previously designed garment in a yarn or stitch pattern that knits to a different tension, you would simply load the required file from the disk and enter the new tensions in place of the original ones. The shaping instructions will then automatically be recalculated for the new tension, so a garment originally designed for stocking stitch could easily be converted for tuck stitch for example. Similarly, a garment originally designed with one type of sleeve could be loaded from disk and altered to have a different sleeve type, or a sweater could be converted to a cardigan.

DesignaKnit 4 is suitable for any IBM or compatible computer with an EGA or VGA colour monitor running DOS version 2 or later. A mouse can be used but is not essential. You can install the program on a hard disc if you have one, or you can run it from two floppy disc drives. To be able to print your designs on to paper, you will need a dot matrix, ink jet or laser printer. The majority of the popular types of printer are supported, including 9, 24 or 32 pin dot matrix, IBM propellers, ink jets and laser jets. Some colour printers are also supported.

If you happen to own or have access to an Acorn A5000 computer, then you can run DesignaKnit providing you have at least 2 megabytes of RAM and version 1.7 of the PC Emulator. More than 2 megabytes of RAM will be required on the A5000 if you want to run Archimedes programs at the same time as DesignaKnit. At the time of writing, the Brother Link is still being tested with the A5000 but it is hoped that it will be available soon.

LIRIS BISHOP *Inspirations*

In the 'midsummer month' of June, as pond and stream burst into life, I have chosen to feature the water-lily, dragonfly and bulrush for my design. In the distance, between the bulrush plumes, a bridge across the stream can be seen among the foliage. The water-lily area of the design can be repeated to produce an attractive all-over Fair Isle pattern as illustrated, or it can be incorporated into the complete landscape.

Yarns and colours

The ideal yarn for this type of design

cream for the contrast colour.

When knitting the water-lily pattern as an all-over design, I actually like black as the background and white or a pastel colour for the contrast, using the paler colour for the welts and details, as illustrated.

Landscape design

Knit welts and so on in the dark colour.

Knit in Fair Isle (120 rows) with the dark colour in feeder 1 and white in feeder 2.

Continue in plain knitting with the dark colour.

COUNTRYSIDE CELEBRATION

JUNE

at this time of year, is cotton or another 'smooth' material. As the designs have short 'floats' on the reverse side of the fabric, you can use 2-ply cotton for a beautiful lightweight summer fabric.

For the landscape design, I like to use a petrol blue, turquoise or green for the background to echo those colours associated with ponds and dragonflies, although any dark shade would be suitable. Use white or

Water-lily design

Knit welts and so on in black or darker colour.

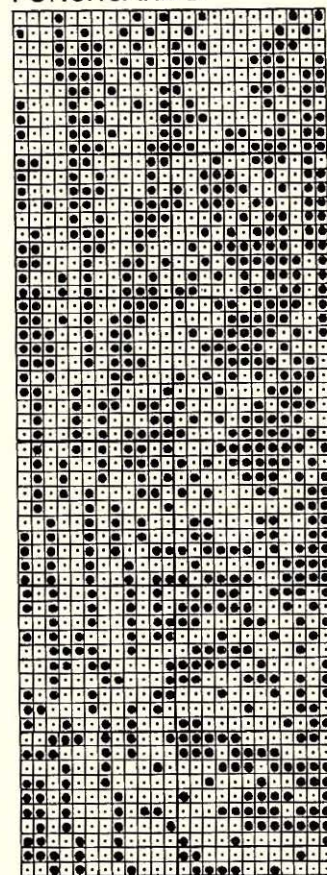
Knit in Fair Isle with black in feeder 1 and white in feeder 2 as follows:

Knit rows 1-35 inclusive from Card A. Reset card to row 1 but 'change direction' of the motif (for punchcard machines, turn the card over on to the 'blank' side).

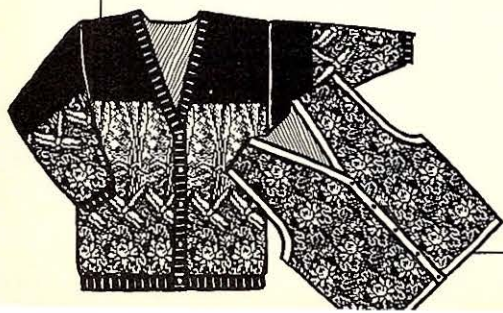
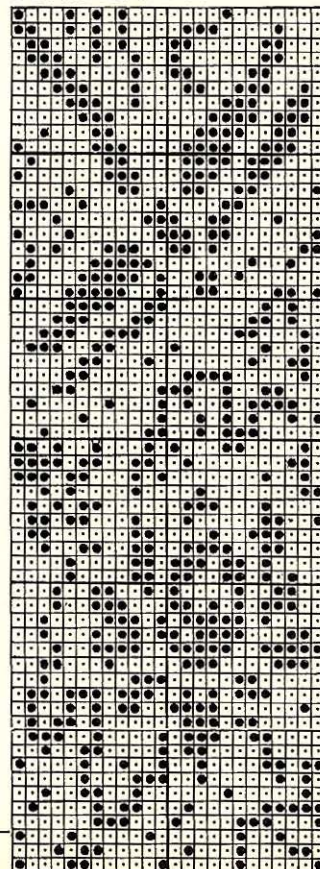
If necessary, memorize row 1 before continuing in Fair Isle so that there are no 'plain' rows between repeats. Continue knitting these 35 rows, alternating the direction of the motif on each repeat.

For punchcard machines, you may find it easier to punch out two cards, turn one over to the 'blank' side and clip them together so that the design is continuous.

PUNCHCARD B



PUNCHCARD A





Iris Bishop.

Continued on page 78

**the fair-isle
BORDERS and YOKES
collection**

Over 30 original designs illustrated with colour and black & white photographs. PLUS – a simplified method of knitting circular yokes, including sweater pattern. PLUS – lots of design ideas. – for 24 st punchcard and electronic machines – £3.95 inc. P&P

FAIR-ISLE BOOK £2.95

More than 20 designs illustrated in colour (and black and white) PLUS a basic sweater pattern for all ages from babies to teenagers – for 24 st punchcard and electronic machines.

Set 3 – Animals – sheep, zebras, cat, kitten and puppy. (24 and 40 stitch) *£1.50

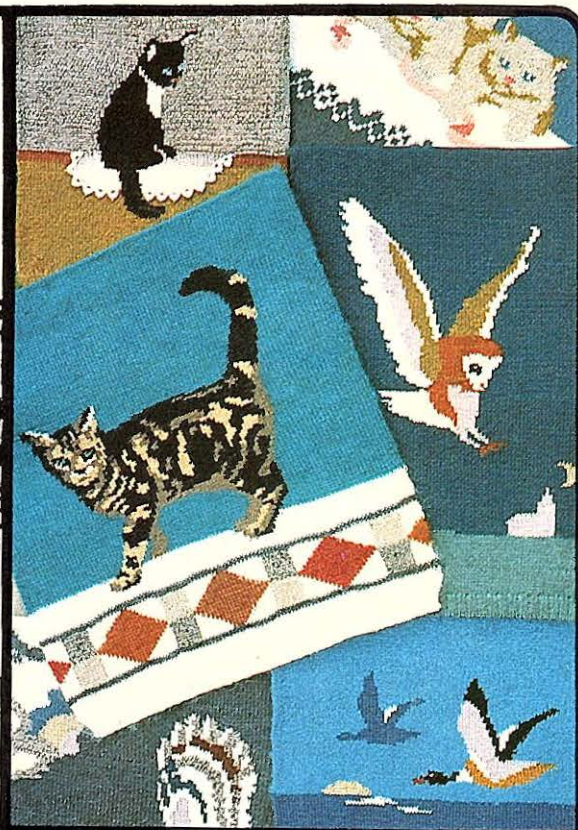
Set 6 – Braids, edgings and collars – 21 decorative techniques for single bed machines. *£1.50

Set 5 – Lace fabrics – 6 unusual designs for machines with a lace carriage (24 st) *£1.50

Set 7 – Fair-isle (adult) – 7 designs with short 'floats' and colour ideas. (24 stitch) *£2.00

IRIS BISHOP

PRICES INCLUDE POSTAGE AND PACKING
Please send orders, or SAE for more details to:-
64 Ifield Road, West Green, Crawley West Sussex RH11 7BQ
U.S.A.: The Knitting Machine Centre, P.O. Box 150145, Cincinnati, Ohio 45215.



BIRDS

5 INTARSIA DESIGNS – kingfishers, swallows, ducks, barn owl and tawny owl – PLUS – hints and tips on intarsia knitting £2.00 inc. P&P

CATS

5 INTARSIA DESIGNS – siamese twins, persian playmates, kitten, snow leopard and tabby £2.00 inc. P&P – illustrated in colour

SINGER SPECIAL

TEXTURED FABRIC WITH SINGER SYSTEM MACHINES – Part 3

In the last two issues, we looked at single bed slip and tuck stitches and their ability to form surface texture, or interest, in our knitted fabric. We also saw how closely related these two stitch formations really are, even though at first sight this may not appear to be true.

George le Warré

Before we go on to explore these pattern types, it is worth giving a thought to the reason why I have concentrated only on slip, knit and tuck stitch types so far. The reason is simple, it is because virtually all stitch types and variations are based on one or

more of these three simple stitches. Even the most complex four colour jacquard is in reality only a basic slip pattern, where colours are changed every two rows. Yes, there are other buttons

and settings to use on the machine or carriages, but these deal more with the needle selection for the design, rather than with the way the actual stitch is formed. In our example of four colour jacquard, needles, once selected, will only either knit or slip, nothing else.

The same is true of almost all pattern knitting, from the most heavily textured designs to really delicate lace. Needles either knit, slip, or tuck. Even the simpler types, such as circular, or tubular, knitting is again a slip stitch. One bed slips while the opposite bed knits and vice versa. The finished effect is a knitted tube, but the basis is a slip stitch technique.

The first cousin of circular is Fisherman's rib. Here, one bed knits while the opposite one tucks and vice versa. The end product is a very elastic form of ribbing, with a surface interest all its own, which may in turn be further

patterned by using the electronic selection available.

So you see, there is nothing difficult about patterned stitches and techniques. Once you have understood how the machine creates slip, tuck and knit stitches, the rest is just a progression of these, involving very little more than using the electronic pattern selection. This is also one of the reasons that Singer System machines have so few buttons and so on, for various stitch types, with the carriage buttons being almost identical for both beds. The four main ones, Slip, Tuck, Circular, and Knit, are capable of making all the patterns we require, either used singly or in combination. The remaining ones (needle return levers, jacquard, LiLi), are concerned more with needle selection than the actual knitting of stitches.

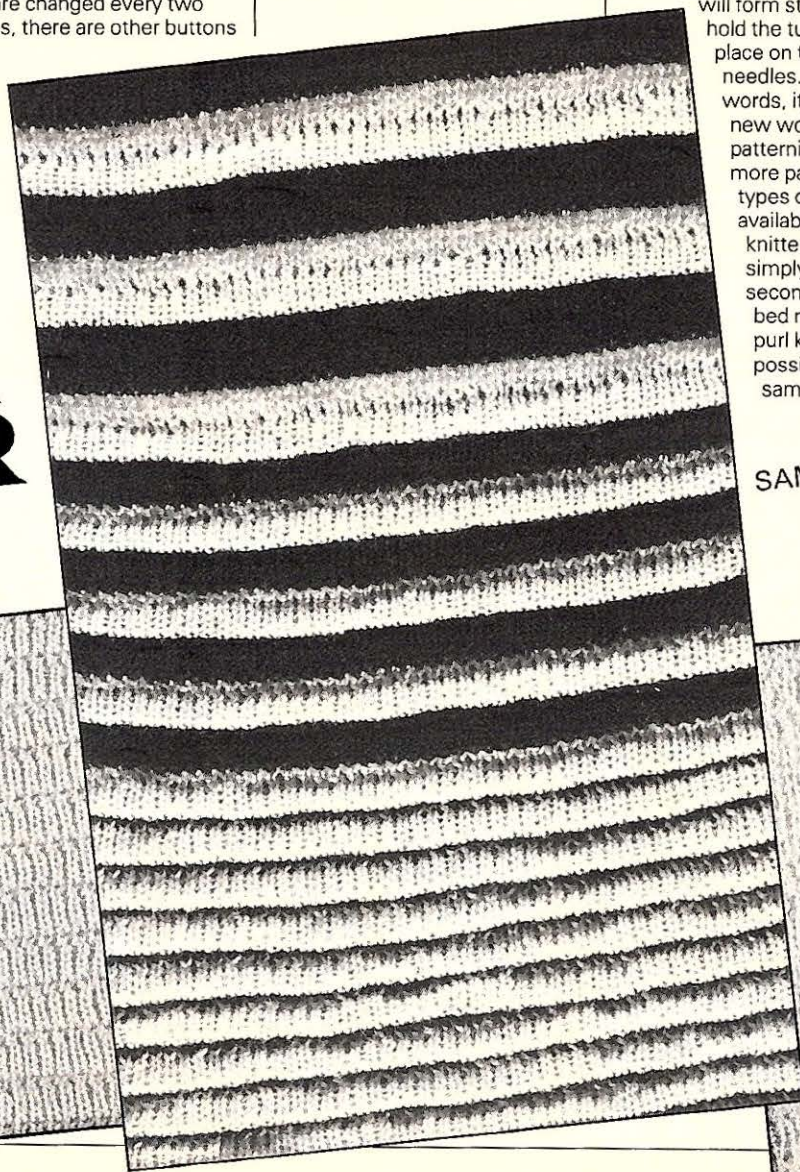
Now we start to look at the same stitch types again, but this time used as double bed knitting techniques. Many of the rules for knitting these stitches on single bed go out of the window as soon as you bring the second bed into operation. For example, the rule of not having two adjacent needles tucking. With double bed work, this no longer applies, as the needles on the opposite bed

will form stitches which hold the tuck loops in place on the patterning needles. In other words, it is a whole new world of patterning, with far more patterns and types of design available to us as knitters. This is simply because the second, or front, bed makes knit and purl knitting possible within the same row.

SAMPLE 2



SAMPLE 1



DOUBLE BED SLIP PATTERNS

Now that we are going to use both beds of the machine, the range of patterns is expanded a thousand-fold. For these exercises, the front bed will be set to knit for most of the time and the back bed, with its electronic selection, will be creating the pattern.

Remember what a slip stitch is. It is where the patterning needle does not knit. The yarn passes in front of the needle hook and on to the next needle which will make a knit stitch. With single bed work, we saw how this created a float across the face of the work. Now that we have the front bed working and set to knit, the yarn that is not taken into the slip needle hook no longer forms a float, but is taken up by the opposite needle and is knitted, whilst the slip needle still retains its original knitted stitch.

The best way to understand what is happening is to make a manual slip pattern on the machine, before we move on to electronic patterning.

Cast on in every needle rib, using 80 needles on both beds, using a yarn such as Bramwell Duomagic or Denys Bruntah Duette, both of which are fairly thin acrylic yarns. Knit several rows with both carriages set to knit.

Now set the back carriage to slip, by pressing the O button. Make sure that all the other buttons on the back carriage are in neutral. Leave the front carriage set to knit and knit slowly from right to left. Watch what is happening to the needles on both beds. The front bed needles are all knitting, but the back bed needles do nothing at all. In other words, they are slipping.

Continue for six rows in total. You have knitted six rows on the front bed, but none at all on the back bed and the back bed needles are still holding their original stitches. If you continue to

knit, you will end up with dropped stitches and probably jam the carriages after a very short time.

Set the back carriage to knit and knit four rows. Then set to slip again and knit six rows.

Repeat these four rows knit and six rows slip several more times, until you have knitted a sizable piece of fabric, and are happy that you understand what is happening on the machine. End with a four row knit section, and cast off.

When the fabric is removed from the machine, you will see that what you have knitted is a ridged pattern within the work. The ridges are formed by the front bed knitting the six rows, while the back bed holds stitches. The four row knit/knit section seals the ridges and holds them in place. What you have made is one of the very simplest double bed slip patterns, which is confusingly known as "Pin-Tuck". It is not a tuck stitch at all, but the name comes from the same term used in dressmaking, where woven fabric is stitched, or tucked, into ridges that look much like this fabric.

It is also interesting to notice that although it was the back bed needles which were used to create this pattern, the design actually shows on the front. This is true of many of the textured knits. The design will often show on the fabric face that is away from the patterning bed.

SAMPLE 1

Now that we have seen how this very simple pattern is created, we can go on to fancy it up a bit. Try using different colour yarns for each pin-tuck six row section and always the same yarn for the four row knit/knit section and you create coloured stripe ridges.

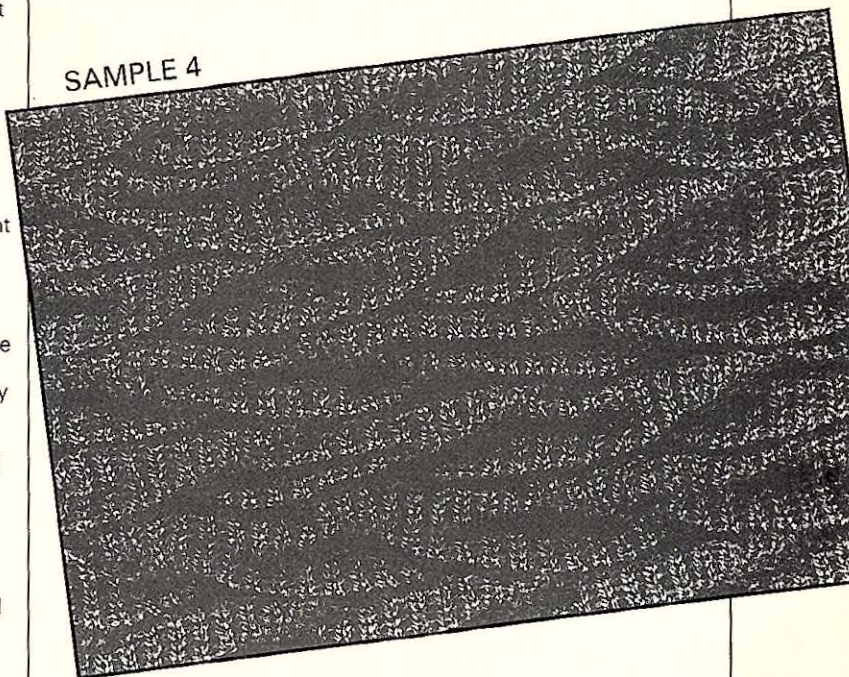
Vary the number of knit/knit rows, e.g. two, four, six and so on. This will either make the

pin-tuck closer together, or more widely spaced. You can also vary the number of rows knitted for the pin tuck itself, but if you want more rows knitted with the front bed needles alone, you may need to use a thinner yarn and/or pushing down wheels to help knit the stitches correctly.

need to repeat it a number of times widthways to fit your pattern format.

Most double bed slip patterns are rather lavish on yarn, so you should allow twice as much yarn for a garment as you would for one of the same size in stocking stitch.

SAMPLE 4



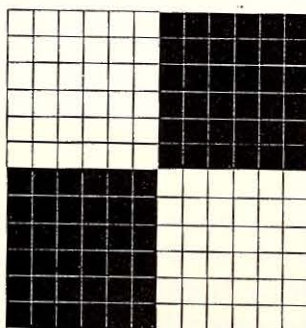
This type of patterning is often used instead of a hem for jacket edgings and cuffs.

SAMPLE 2

All double bed slip patterns are created in the way shown in this first sample, but instead of continually resetting the back bed, we can produce these patterns automatically by using the electronic patterning for the back bed. The following samples are all knitted by using O on the back bed and V on the front bed.

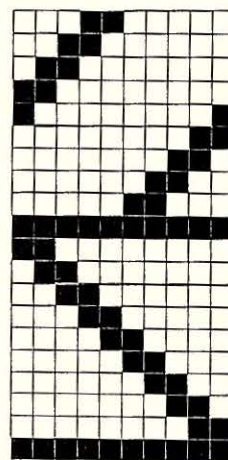
SAMPLE 3

This is a variant of the simple pin-tuck, with short pin-tucks arranged in blocks, giving an overall bubbly effect. It is a very warm fabric, as the construction traps a lot of air. The pattern design is shown here and you will



SAMPLE 4

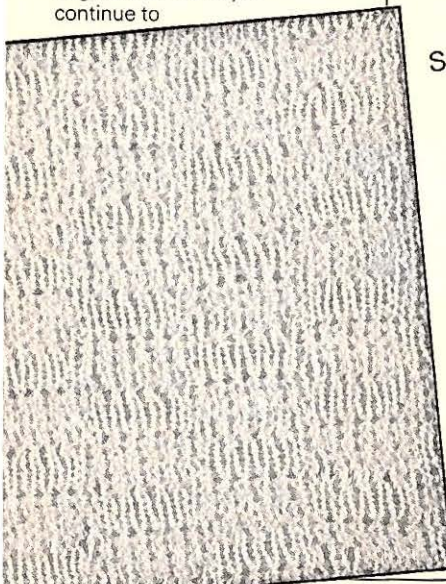
This is yet another variant on double bed slip, but here the pin tucks are not arranged in definite blocks. The pattern has more in common with the single bed slip pattern shown in the first article, although the construction of the fabric is the same as for the one above.



Try experimenting with designs of your own, making the pattern in almost any shape you like. You do need to make sure that you programme all the back bed needles to knit periodically and remember to make sure that you do not have too many rows within the pin tuck area. Extra weight in knitting is often a help, as are edge claws and pushing down wheels.

Next time, we shall be looking more closely at double bed tuck patterns and their variations.

SAMPLE 3



PICTURE KNITTING

Wendy Phillips

The daisies are knitted as a large motif (approximate measurements when knitted in 4 ply yarn 35 cm x 20 cm or 14 ins x 8 ins). The centre of the large flower is Swiss darned in yellow and orange. The stem of the other flower is Swiss darned in green and the two opening buds are achieved with orange Swiss darning and white straight stitches. Instructions for the embroidery are shown on the chart. I deliberately reverse patterns which require an amount of hand stitching as the knitted picture will look the same as the chart and thus make following the embroidery instructions a lot easier.

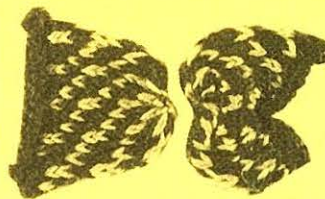
Butterflies AND Daisies

Whilst the daisies look fine as they are, they will look quite stunning with the addition of a few butterflies and these are great fun to create. We tend to think of these beautiful insects as being very brightly coloured but when I began experimenting I was unable to get convincing results. It would have been sensible to consult my book of British butterflies before I started for I soon

realised using authentic colours greatly improves the overall impression; if you can, I would suggest you refer to a book also.

For the patterned butterflies I used a small part of the leaf design. This pattern is reversed when knitting the second wing. The yellow butterfly has a block of six stitches Swiss darned at the top of each wing. I used a grey yarn to embroider the body and antennae. Wings can be firmly stitched down or left raised, this will make them look even more realistic. These butterflies are so quick and easy to make the more enthusiastic amongst you will probably want to try your hand at producing various named species!

To knit butterfly push 16 needles to W.P. and cast on by hand. Using tension 6 knit 14 rows, (patterning if required). Remove stitches onto length of yarn and draw up.

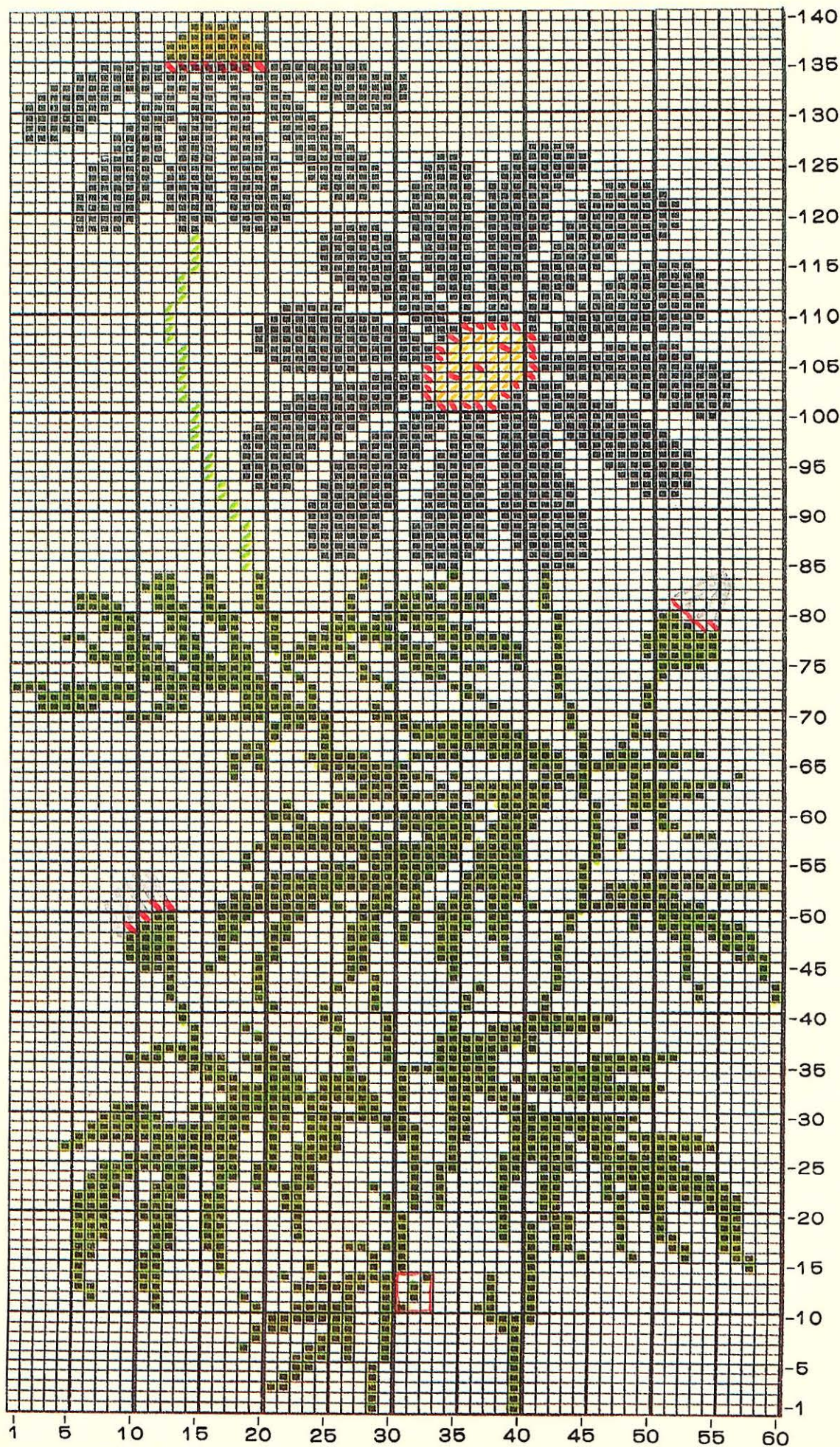


With running stitch, from centre of drawn up edge to centre of cast on edge, draw up tightly and secure. Repeat and stitch two wings together at centre.

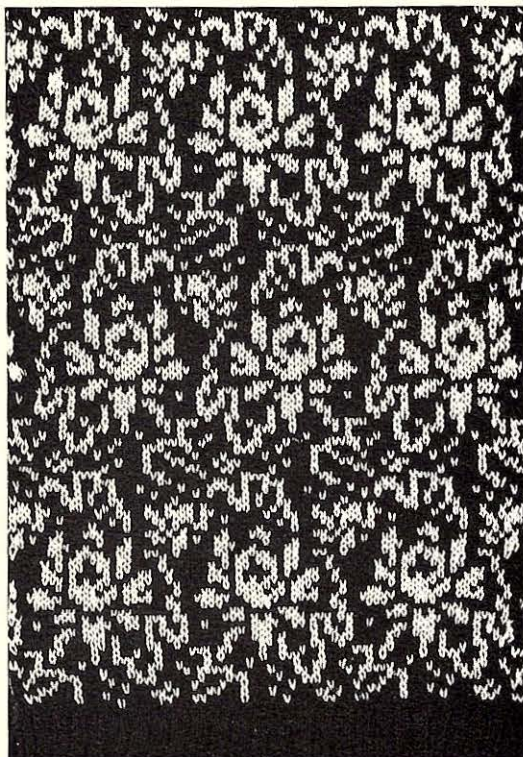
Large white daisies for me conjure up thoughts of warm summer meadows, the scent of freshly cut hay and the buzzing of busy insects. Hopefully this month's design will have the same effect on you!



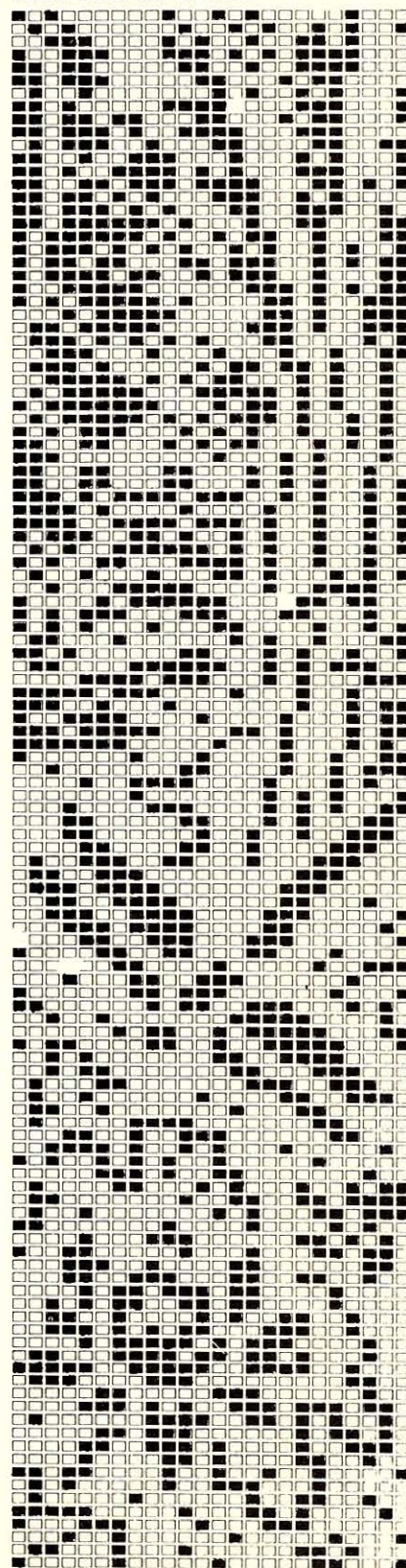
 Swiss dam in green.
  Swiss dam in yellow
  Swiss dam in orange
 Straight stitch in white
 Repeat pattern in red box for butterfly wings.



RIS BISHOP *Inspirations*



ELECTRONIC CHART

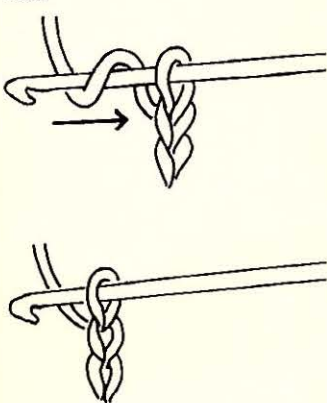


CROCHET BASICS

CHAIN (ch)

To work in chain, start with a loop on the hook then pass the hook under the yarn end from the left hand and pull it through the loop already on the hook. Continue in the same manner until the required number of chains have been made.

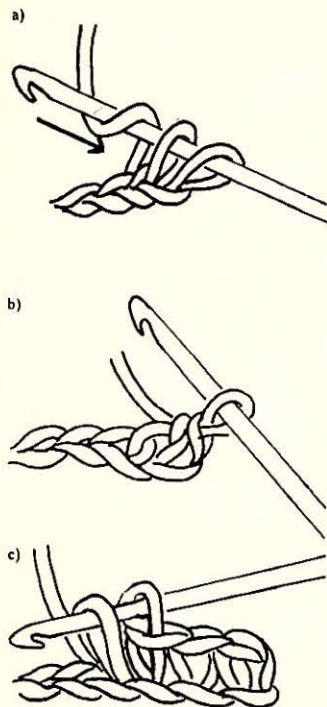
Chain



DOUBLE CROCHET (dc)

Work one chain at the start of the row and count this as the first stitch. Insert the hook into the next stitch, catch the yarn end and pull it through to the front of the work so that two loops are now on the hook. Take the yarn over the hook (a) and pull it through both loops to form one double crochet (b). This makes a good edging and (c) shows the effect of several double crochet stitches worked next to each other.

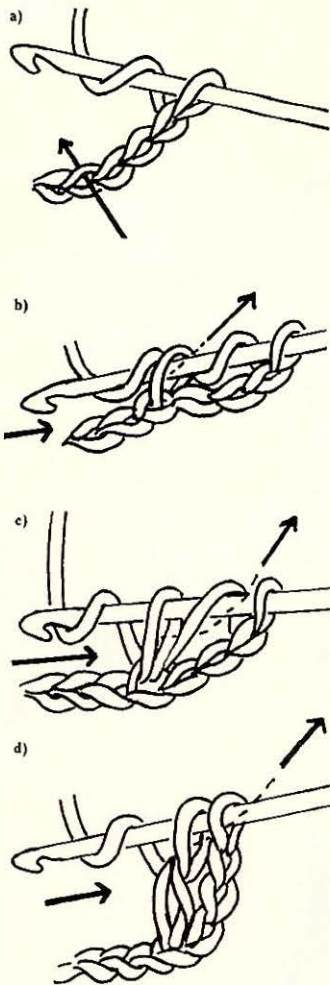
Double Crochet



TREBLE (tr)

To start the first treble at the beginning of a row, 3 chains are required to give the correct height for the stitch. Take the yarn over the hook (a) BEFORE inserting the hook into the 5th chain. Take the yarn over the hook (b) and pull it through to the front through the first loop on the hook (3 loops are now on the hook). *Take the yarn over the hook and pull it through the first 2 loops (c). Repeat from * to leave one loop on the hook (d).

Treble



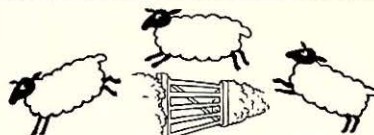
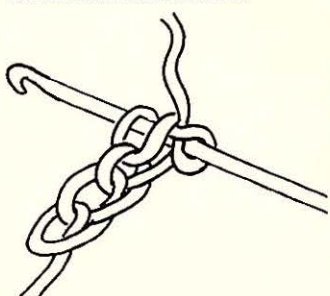
DOUBLE TREBLE (dtr)

This is worked in a similar way to treble, this time starting with 4 chains to get the height. The yarn must be taken TWICE over the hook BEFORE inserting it through the 6th chain. Take the yarn over the hook and pull through to the right side (4 loops now on the hook).

*Take the yarn over the hook and pull through the first 2 loops on the hook. Repeat from * to leave one loop on the hook.

NOTE: For all crochet stitches described above, always pick up two loops of the stitch on the previous row (as shown below) unless the instructions specify otherwise.

FOR INSERTING CROCHET HOOK



BODKINS

Yarn Market

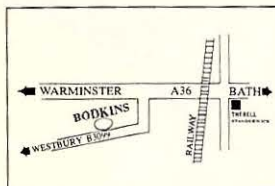
Dilton Road Farm, Standerwick, Nr. Frome,

Somerset BA11 2PZ

Telephone: (0373) 824252

*Bargains Galore
Lots and lots
of industrial cones.
A machine-knitter's
dream!!!*

*Also -
Main stockists for:
Bonnies, Bramwell,
Forsell, Denys,
Brunton, King Cole*



*Industrials
start at 10p oz*

2130s repeatable

*End of run
bargain boxes*

*Special Offers
at all times*

MAIL ORDER

*Send £1.00 for shade cards - refundable on first order -
better still bring your knitting club or friends and pay us a visit*

Tea or Coffee free to visitors

Open: 10.00 - 5.00 or anytime by appointment

**We now offer Sunday workshops and weekend knitting
courses - please phone for details**

**Local Delivery Service - 25 mile radius
25p per cone - 10 cones delivered free.**

DIANE BENNETT - Video, Books and Tapes

VIDEO - THE HAGUE LINKER

A 50 minute video covering the use of the linker for making up complete garments, cut and sew and decorative linking. **ONLY £14.95 inc. p&p**

BOOKS

THE KH950/950I USER'S GUIDE

THE KH930/940 USER'S GUIDE

THE KH900 USER'S GUIDE

All you need to know about Brother Electronics - for beginners and experienced users

£6.00 each inc. p&p

USE YOUR RIBBER

For all Japanese machines with ribbers.

THE PPD USER'S GUIDE

For Brother PPD100 and 110 with 930, 940 and 950i.

SKIRTS

The secrets of successful skirts (inc. 8 outfits).

CHARTING DEVICES

DOUBLE BED COLOUR CHANGER - Patterns and Techniques

SINGLE BED COLOUR CHANGER - Patterns and Techniques

GARTER CARRIAGE - Patterns and Techniques

CHUNKY KNITTING

£5.50 EACH inc. p&p

THE HAGUE LINKER £3.95 inc.

BROTHER 950i, 950 and 910 TAPES

Tape 1 - Basic patterning Tape 2 - Advanced Tape 3 - Ribber
£5 each, set of 3 - £14.50 (please state 910, 950 or 950i)

BROTHER 950i FOR 950 OWNERS

Your personal conversion kit. **£1.90 inc.**

Trade enquiries welcome.

DIANE BENNETT

9 HUNTLEY GROVE, NAILSEA, BRISTOL, AVON BS19 2UQ



KALEIDOSCOPE

BALLET DANCER

BAG

Push 96 Ns to WP. Using MT and WY, cast on and K a few rows ending with carriage at right. Set RC at 000. Using MT-2 and MC, K 10 rows. Using MT-3, K 1 row. Using MT, K 10 rows. Make a hem by placing loops of first row worked in MC on to corresponding Ns. Unravel WY when work is completed. Using MT+1, K 1 row. Using MT, K 198 rows. Using A, K 60 rows. Using B, K 50 rows. Using A, K 50 rows. RC shows 380. Place a marker at each end. Using MT-2, K 10 rows. Using MT-3, K 1 row. Using MT-2, K 10 rows. Make a hem by placing loops of marked row on to corresponding Ns. Using MT+1, K 1 row. Cast off.

ARMS (KNIT 2)

Push 40 Ns to WP. Using MT and WY, cast on and K a few rows ending with carriage at right. Set RC at 000. Using A, K 30 rows. Place a marker at each end. K 40 rows. Break off yarn, leaving a long end. Using a tapestry needle, thread end of yarn through all sts and release from machine.

LEGS (KNIT 2)

Push 50 Ns to WP. Using MT and WY, cast on and K a few rows ending with carriage at right. Set RC at 000. Using MC, K 40 rows. Using A, K 60 rows. Break off yarn, leaving a long end. Using a tapestry needle, thread end of yarn through all sts and release from machine.

SKIRT (KNIT 2)

Push 192 Ns to WP. Using MT and WY, cast on and K a few rows ending with carriage at right. Set RC at 000. Using MC, K 10 rows. Transfer every alt st to adjacent N, leaving empty Ns in WP. K 10 rows. Make a hem by placing loops of first row worked in MC on to corresponding Ns. Unravel WY when work is completed. Using MT+1, K 1 row. Using MT, K 49 rows. Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine. Push 96 Ns to WP. With P side facing, replace sts on to Ns, placing 2 sts tog on to each N. Unravel WY. Using MT+1 and MC, K 1 row. Cast off.

LACES (KNIT 2)

Using MC, cast on 5 sts by hand. Set RC at 000. Using MT-2, cont

12 CHILDREN'S TIDY BAGS

PATTERN RATING

* Easy to knit.

MACHINES

This pattern is suitable for standard gauge machines.

MATERIALS

4-ply Acrylic.

BALLET DANCER

A small amount in Light Pink (MC), Cream (A), Deep Pink (B) and Grey (C).

Stuffing.

33 cm, 13 in wide trouser hanger.

Black felt.

Needle and cotton.

Glue.

51 cm, 20 in shirring elastic.

MONSTER

A small amount in Green (MC), Yellow (A) and Grey (B).

Stuffing.

33 cm, 13 in wide trouser hanger.

Black and yellow felt.

Needle and cotton.

Glue.

51 cm, 20 in shirring elastic.

YARN THICKNESS

This yarn is medium weight and knits as four ply.

TENSION

No tension square necessary (tension dial setting approximately 7).

ABBREVIATIONS

See page 4.

KNITTING NOTES

We used knit side of knitting as right side.

When shaping in HP, always take yarn round first inside N in HP to prevent a hole forming.

in circular cord knitting. K 300 rows. Cast off.

HAIR RIBBONS (KNIT 2)

Using B, cast on 5 sts by hand. Set RC at 000. Using MT-2, cont in circular cord knitting. K 200 rows. Cast off.

HOOK COVER

Using B, cast on 5 sts by hand. Set RC at 000. Using MT-2, cont in circular cord knitting. K 70 rows. Cast off.

MAKING UP

Press skirt, if necessary. With right sides tog, fold bag along

centre of B to form top of head. Join side seams of A and B to form head, leaving hem open on inside. With right sides tog, fold MC in half and join side seams, leaving hem open on inside. Turn to right side. Using 2 strands of MC tog, thread gathering sts through top edge of each piece of skirt. Pull up gathers to width of bag. Join side seams of skirt. Measure 7.5 cm, 3 in down from top edge of lower hem and cont line around back, mark measurement with pins and sew on skirt following this line, matching skirt seams to bag seams. Thread shirring elastic through hems and secure. Catch down hem edges. Thread lengths of matching yarn through open loops of first row of arms and legs. Sew a line of gathering sts between markers on arms and between MC and A on legs. Pull up hand sts and

secure, then join seam. Stuff. Draw up sts at top of arm and secure. Pull up gathering sts and secure. Sew to bag. Pull up foot sts and secure, then join seam. Stuff. Draw up sts at top of leg and secure. Pull up gathering sts and secure. Sew to lower edge of bag 5 cm, 2 in in from outside edge. Tie laces in a bow around ankles. Wrap B 30 times around a 23 cm, 9 in book or piece of card. Tie and secure at one end. Sew to one side of head. Repeat for other side. Cut loops and divide evenly into three and plait. Trim ends and tie on ribbons. Cut out eyes in black felt using template. Glue to face. Using 2 strands of B, embroider mouth using back-stitch. Using C, embroider eyelashes. Insert hanger into top of bag. Slip hook cover over hook. Using a needle and matching cotton, sew to bag with small sts.

MONSTER

BAG

Push 96 Ns to WP. Using MT and WY, cast on and K a few rows ending with carriage at right. Set RC at 000. Using MT-2 and A, K 10 rows. Using MT-3, K 1 row. Using MT, K 10 rows. Make a hem by placing loops of first row worked in A on to corresponding Ns. Unravel WY when work is completed. Using MT+1, K 1 row. Using MT and MC, K 258 rows. Using B, K 50 rows. Using MC, K 50 rows. RC shows 380. Using MT-2 and A, K 10 rows. Using MT-3, K 1 row. Using MT-2, K 10 rows. Make a hem by placing loops of first row worked in A on to corresponding Ns. Using MT+1, K 1 row. Cast off.

ARMS (KNIT 2)

Push 40 Ns to WP. Using MT and WY, cast on and K a few rows ending with carriage at right. Set RC at 000. Using A, K 30 rows. Using MC, K 40 rows. Break off yarn, leaving a long end. Using a tapestry needle, thread end of yarn through all sts and release from machine.

LEGS (KNIT 2)

Push 50 Ns to WP. Using MT and WY, cast on and K a few rows ending with carriage at right. Set RC at 000. Cont in stripes of 10 rows MC and 10 rows A, K 100 rows. Break off yarn, leaving a long end. Using a tapestry needle, thread end of yarn through all sts and release from machine.

PASSAP[®]

ELECTRONIC 6000

The world's most advanced home knitting machine

Simple to use

One day's tuition course and video (free)

**ALL PASSAP MACHINES
DELIVERED AND INSTALLED
FREE (MAINLAND ONLY)
GENEROUS PX ALLOWANCE
CREDIT CARDS**

Silver Reed · Knitmaster · Toyota
· Jones+Brother · Bernina · Pfaff
Sewing Machines

Phone for the Best Prices



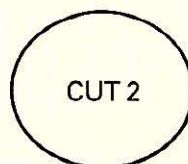
SEWMASTER



3 WEST STREET,
READING. TEL: 0734 571603.
263 HIGH STREET,
SLOUGH. TEL: 0753 525946.

13112

TEMPLATES
Eyes (Ballet Dancer)



Eyes (Monster)



Tidy bags serve a double purpose in a child's bedroom, they are useful and decorative. Ours have character too – a ballet dancer for a girl or imaginary monster for a boy. If there are no children in your family, knit them for a bazaar or charity stall.

DUET INTERNATIONAL

Are you a **PASSAP** or **PFAFF** knitter?

If the answer is yes, then you need **DUET International Magazine**.

The only quarterly, full colour 72 page magazine dedicated entirely to the Passap System

Articles, hints, tips, patterns, Form Computer information, letters, latest news from the factory and Passap USA, Canada, Australia etc.

Patterns & articles from all over the world.

AND MUCH, MUCH MORE!
including the "Help-Line" Service

**AVAILABLE FROM MANY KNITTING
MACHINE STORES THROUGHOUT THE WORLD**
or by Direct Subscription (£16.00 U.K. or £30.00 overseas by Air Mail)

STERLING currency only. or Access. MasterCard. Visa

Please send remittance to:

**DUET MAGAZINE, 7 Flambard Road,
POOLE, Dorset, England BH14 8SU.**

TEETH (KNIT 5)

Using B, cast on 13 sts by hand. Set RC at 000. Using MT, K 2 rows. Push 1 N at opposite end to carriage at HP on next 12 rows. Push 1 inside N at opposite end to carriage from HP to UWP on next 12 rows. K 2 rows. Make a hem by placing sts from cast on edge on to corresponding Ns. Cast off.

HOOK COVER

Work as for hook cover of ballet dancer.

MAKING UP

With right sides tog, fold bag along centre of B to form top of head. Join side seams of MC, A and B to form head, leaving hem open on inside. With right sides tog, fold rem of bag in half and join side seams, leaving hem open on inside. Turn to right side. Thread shirring elastic through hems and

secure. Catch down hem edges. Thread lengths of matching yarn through open loops of first row of arms and legs. Sew a line of gathering sts between A and MC on arms and 40 rows up on legs. Pull up hand sts and secure, then join seam. Stuff. Draw up sts at top of arm and secure. Pull up gathering sts and secure. Sew to bag. Pull up foot sts and secure, then join seam. Stuff. Draw up sts at top of leg and secure. Pull up gathering sts and secure. Sew to lower edge of bag 5 cm, 2 in in from outside edge. Sew on teeth, 3 on top and 2 on bottom of opening. Cut out eyes in yellow and black felt using templates. Glue to face. Insert hanger into top of bag. Slip hook cover over hook. Using a needle and matching cotton, sew to bag with small sts.

These bags can be used for socks, hankies, hair ribbons and so on and the colours could be varied to match the child's bedroom.



QUESTION TIME

Before I answer your questions this time, I would like to tell you of a couple of points that have arisen recently about machine maintenance.

Pat Coulston

Firstly I had a 'phone call from a very new knitter who complained she was getting loops at the end of her knitting and dropped stitches along the row all the time.

I asked her to look under the sinker plate, to see whether all the brushes and plastic gears were spinning freely. She reported that she had already removed, cleaned and returned them as she had caught some wool under one of them. Puzzled, I asked her to bring in both the carriage and the sinker plate to class. This she did and the problem(s) were solved. She had removed the brushes, but, both at once, instead of one at a time. When she came to put them back, they were both put back upside down. Moral – only ever remove one at a time so that you can see which way they have to be returned. Do make sure too, especially on some of the brushes that have washers (plastic coverings), that they go back in the right order and that the screw is done up IN THE CENTRE of the washer.

In addition to the above problem, I discovered another. Looking beneath the carriage, I noticed that there was a machine needle caught and lying flat across the magnets. You may not notice this, as there is always a clearance between these magnets and the needles, but this obstruction can just touch the needles and cause slight grating. Get into a jam with, for example, a knot in the yarn, bad knitting and so on and you will be in real trouble. So every time you return the carriage to the machine, tip it up first to check that nothing metallic (pins and needles are great offenders, not to mention the double ended bodkin) has been drawn to these magnets.

Now a note for Brother owners. I hate to have to admit it, but I had a disaster the other week at a class. I must have done something stupid which caused a jam and I turned the knob to "Carriage Release" and removed the carriage. I got the yarn free

and the needles went back to where I wanted them, returned the carriage and went across. *I had forgotten to turn the carriage release back to N.* Consequently, the carriage started to knit, then slid off and over the needles. This caused a needle to bend to an angle at which I had never seen a needle before! It looked like half a letter T. The needle was so bent that I knew I would not be able to remove it in the usual way, so I took my heavy pliers (the ones with which I behead the Passap/Pfaff needles when they get damaged) and cut off the top of the needle, below the bend. I had to replace four needles in all after that disaster. The carriage release is a great help at times, but must be treated correctly. Put it back to N before returning the carriage to the rail, or immediately after you return it to the rail.

One more "accident" that happened when I was using the Brother cast-off linker. I was getting a dropped stitch in the same place, every time I used it. When this happens, the first place I look for trouble is at the sinker posts. If one of these has become bent, the linker cannot work properly and will not be able to link off the stitch close to it, hence it drops. But this time my posts were all standing up as straight as soldiers on parade. I checked the needles, they all seemed undamaged. Still the stitch continued to drop in the same area. I checked the needles more thoroughly and discovered that the very tip of the latch of a needle was sheered off. I could hardly see it, but it was enough to cause problems.

Well that's enough of mechanical problems, let's have some questions.

Q "I knitted a stocking stitch garment the other day with dropped shoulders and no armhole shaping. I finished the front, back and neckband and joined both shoulders. I wanted the sleeves to be semi-full, with the ease taken in at the wrist. I

didn't want to take the time to work this out with my tension swatch (this had 30 stitches and 44 rows to 10 centimetres). The width I required across the top of the sleeve was 44 centimetres altogether, so I marked 22 centimetres on the front and 22 centimetres on the back of the garment, which is where the sleeve was to fit in. I held the jumper up to the machine, without stretching the work (that is, between the two markers) and picked up the 'stitches' within this area. I cast on and knitted the sleeve downwards, decreasing one stitch at both ends, every 20 rows and again, I am afraid, guessed the length. On completion, the top of the sleeve was not 44 centimetres but about 40 centimetres. Why was this?"

A "Unfortunately, whilst you can use this 'guestimating' method for the neckband and certain staple double bed fabrics, it is not suitable for stocking stitch.

Imagine this front and back with markers 22 centimetres down, indicating the armholes (top of sleeve). Hold up this measured piece of work to the machine, neither stretching nor easing and you find you appear to need about 120 stitches. But when you cast on and knit the sleeve, you find that when the work is removed from the machine, the stitches 'shrink' and in so doing, the depth of the armhole decreases. I have recently done this myself and like you was very puzzled as to why my armhole was not the depth I had measured.

I am afraid that when working in stocking stitch, it is 'back to the drawing board'; you must start the sleeve at the top (if you wish to knit downwards) with the correct number of stitches.

Your swatch was 30 stitches to 10 centimetres. This means three stitches to one centimetre.

Multiply 44 by 3 which gives 132 stitches. Cast on 132 stitches and knit downwards decreasing, as you wished, every 20 rows; remove the work on WY at the bottom. Make a note of the number of needles so that when you have to return these stitches to the cuff you know how many you need to decrease evenly across the work.

Whilst thinking about the tension swatch, why not calculate the rows? It's much easier than guessing!

40 rows = 10 cms therefore 4 rows = 1 cm.

The length you want is 46 cms. $46 \times 4 = 184$ rows. That wasn't difficult, was it?!"

Q "This is not a question, but a report on the solution to my problem. I have a Passap 6000 and when knitting a jacquard pattern with black and white yarns I was having 'mis-patterning'. Every now and then there would be a rogue stitch, that is, black when it should be white and vice versa. It did not appear to be caused by a needle or pusher, because it was not happening in a regular line – just spasmodically.

I removed every front bed pusher, putting them in a bowl of the correct surgical spirit oil solution that Passap recommend, rubbed clean each pusher and very lightly oiled each one, returned them and, hey presto, knitted another 'back' with no problems. Was I relieved – I thought it was a fault in the console!"

Q "I have purchased a super 'Cone Winder' and have the couple of plastic 'hats' that are provided. I have heard that the empty cardboard cones can be used instead – is this true?"

A "They can indeed. Cut a cone down so that it has a diameter of five centimetres. This now fits exactly on to the cone winder. Pop the end of the yarn beneath this cone, threading it through the little arm as usual and away you go. I cut mine with a special retractable knife, but do be careful how you cut, so that the knife does not slip towards you and you land up in the Accident Department. That would be false economy!"

Q "I have seen some raglan sleeve garments that have fancy shaping. Instead of regular shaping at the armhole edge, the decreased stitches seem to be bolder and less frequent. How is this done please?"

A To do this easily, you really need the 7x1 transfer tool.

a) Bring out five prongs of the tool, take the last five stitches and place them two stitches in. Return the two empty needles to NWP (this is like K3, K2 tog. K2 tog.) and then knit four rows.

b) Bring out the seven prongs of the tool and take the last seven stitches three stitches in; return

BACK ISSUES



We still have some back issues of the magazine for readers who may have missed one or more copies but if the issue you want is not listed below, we regret it is now out of print.

1989 £1.00 per copy

September ☐ October ☐

1990 £1.00 per copy

February ☐ September ☐
 March ☐ October ☐
 June ☐ November ☐
 July ☐ December ☐
 August ☐

1991 £1.50 per copy

February ☐ August ☐
 March ☐ September ☐
 May ☐ October ☐
 June ☐ November ☐
 July ☐ December ☐

1992 £1.60 per copy

January ☐
 February ☐
 March ☐
 April ☐
 May ☐

PLEASE ADD POSTAGE & PACKING

UK & BFPO

1 copy add 45p. 2 copies add 80p. 3 copies add £1.30. 4 or more copies post free.

OVERSEAS

Add 75p per copy for surface mail. Airmail rates on application.

Please fill in the appropriate boxes with the number of copies required, add postage to the cost and send your order to:

Machine Knitting Monthly, 3 Bridge Avenue, Maidenhead, Berkshire SL6 1RR.

Name: _____
 PLEASE COMPLETE THIS FORM CLEARLY IN BLOCK LETTERS

Address: _____

Postcode: _____

I enclose a cheque/PO for £..... (Sterling cheques only please)

I wish to pay by Access/Visa. ☐ ☐ Expiry date: /

Card No.

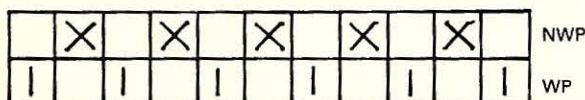
Signed _____

* Post complete form or use separate paper to avoid cutting magazine.

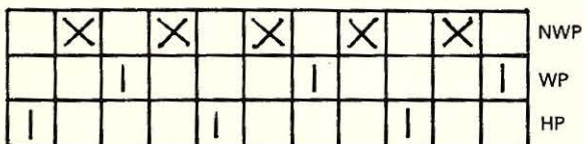
1817

Q "I can do the weaving method cast-on in stocking stitch, but can this method be used for 1x1 and 2x1 double (single bed) rib?"

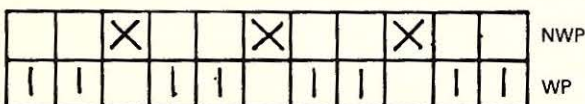
A "Certainly it is possible and here's how.
 1x1 rib:-
 Bring alternate needles to WP.



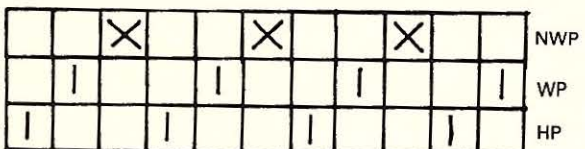
Bring alternate needles in WP to HP. With weaving brushes in position and Silver Reed or Knitmaster side levers towards you (O) MT, thread up the yarn in the usual way, but lay the yarn ON TOP of the needles, knit one row, continue to knit.



2x1 rib:-
 Bring needles required to WP and take back every third needle.



Bring the first of every pair of working needles to HP.



With carriages set as above, lay the yarn on top of needles as for 1x1 rib and continue to knit. You can see it is quick and easy.

the three empty needles to NWP, (as in, K4, K2 tog three times) and knit six rows.

This is a quick way of doing raglans and most attractive. You will knit the same number of rows in all as when decreasing every alternate row, you just have to be careful to match all sides exactly and end neatly at the top."

Q "When sewing up a garment made in Hobby yarn, I find difficulty using it because the little slubs won't pull through the work easily. I know I can use matching Silky, but do not always have the right colour."

A "Until recently, I used to steam press Hobby yarn for sewing up, pulling it lengthways as I steamed. That made it better but not really good enough. Then someone suggested trying to manually separate the little "knots", thinking them down. Again, an improvement of a sort. However, to date, the best method I have tried is to spray the lengths of yarn with silicone spray. Lay the yarn on a sheet or similar (you do NOT want this spray to go on the carpet, it makes it slippery!) and spray it fairly well. You can now use the yarn for sewing up and have no further problems with it. Wonderful!"

13 MAN'S CHECKED FAIR ISLE SWEATER

PATTERN RATING

** Fairly easy for knitters with some experience.

MACHINES

This pattern is suitable for standard gauge punchcard or electronic machines with or without a ribber.

MATERIALS

Bonnie's Sable Crêpe.

1 [1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1] × 500g cone in Brown (MC).

1 [1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1] × 500g cone in Rust (A).

1 [1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1] × 500g cone in Sage Green (B).

GARMENT WEIGHT

Finished garment in fifth size weighs 525g.

The fibre content of this yarn is 100% Acrylic. For further information about this yarn, please write to Bonnie's Wools, 1273 Bristol Road South, Northfield, Birmingham B31 2SP.

YARN THICKNESS

This yarn is medium weight and knits as four ply.

MEASUREMENTS

To fit chest 87 [92, 97, 102, 107, 112, 117] cm, 34 [36, 38, 40, 42, 44, 46] in.

Actual size 99 [104, 109, 115, 119, 124, 129] cm, 39 [41, 43, 45¼, 47, 48¾, 50¾] in.

Length to shoulder 66.5 [66.5, 67.5, 67.5, 68, 68, 68] cm, 26¼ [26¼, 26½, 26½, 26¾, 26¾, 26¾] in.

Sleeve seam 52.5 cm, 20¾ in.

Instructions are written for the smallest size, larger sizes follow in square brackets. If only one figure is given, it applies to all sizes.

TENSION

30 stitches and 35 rows to 10 cm, 4 in measured over Fair Isle pattern (tension dial setting approximately 8).

30 stitches and 46 rows to 10 cm, 4 in measured over stocking stitch stripes on MT-2 (tension dial setting approximately 6).

For perfect results, please check your tension carefully.

ABBREVIATIONS

See page 4.

KNITTING NOTES

We used knit side of knitting as right side of garment.

Punch card, as shown, before starting to knit. Fill in pattern card, using punchcard as a guide, before starting to knit.

Knit two colour Fair Isle rows with first colour given in back feeder 1/A to knit background and second colour given in front feeder 2/B to knit contrast pattern.

FAIR ISLE AND STRIPE PATTERN

BACK AND FRONT

Release card and cont in Fair Isle. Using MT, K 22 rows MC/A. Lock card on first row. Cont in st st. Using MT-2, cont in stripes of 2 rows B and 2 rows MC, K 22 rows. Release card and cont in Fair Isle. Using MT, cont in MC/A.

SLEEVES

Release card and cont in Fair Isle. Using MT, K 160 rows MC/A. Remove card. Cont in st st. Using MT-2, cont in stripes of 2 rows B and 2 rows MC, K 24 rows.

Ns down to NWP. Cont on rem sts for first side. Dec 1 st at neck edge of every row until 36 [39, 42, 45, 48, 51, 55] sts rem. K 18 rows. Cast off. With carriage at right, unravel nylon cord over rem Ns bringing Ns back to WP. Lock card on number previously noted. Take carriage to left without knitting. Release card and cont in Fair Isle

patt. Finish to correspond with first side, reversing shapings.

SLEEVES

MACHINES WITH RIBBER

With ribber in position and carriage at right, set machine for 1×1 rib. Push 42 [42, 45, 45, 47,

BACK

MACHINES WITH RIBBER

With ribber in position and carriage at right, set machine for 1×1 rib. Push 75 [79, 83, 87, 90, 94, 98] Ns at left and right of centre 0 to WP. 150 [158, 166, 174, 180, 188, 196] Ns. * Push corresponding Ns on ribber to WP. Arrange Ns for 1×1 rib. Using B, cast on and K 3 tubular rows. Carriage is at right. Set carriage for 1×1 rib knitting. Set RC at 000. Using MT-5/MT-5 and MC, K 36 rows. Transfer sts for st st *.

MACHINES WITHOUT RIBBER

Push 75 [79, 82, 87, 90, 94, 97] Ns at left and 74 [79, 82, 86, 89, 94, 97] Ns at right of centre 0 to WP. 149 [158, 164, 173, 179, 188, 194] Ns. * Push every 3rd N back to NWP. Using MT and WY, cast on and K a few rows ending with carriage at left. Set RC at 000. Using MT-3 and MC, K 34 rows. Using B, K 3 rows. Using MC, K 34 rows. Push Ns from NWP to WP and make a hem by placing loops of first row worked in MC evenly along the row. Unravel WY when work is completed *.

1st, 4th and 5th SIZES

Inc 1 st at right edge.

3rd AND 7th SIZES

Inc 1 st at each end.

ALL SIZES

150 [158, 166, 174, 180, 188, 196] sts.

ALL MACHINES

Insert card and lock on first row. Take carriage across twice without knitting. Set RC at 000. Cont in Fair Isle and stripe patt. K 124 rows. Work measures 40.5 cm, 16 in.

SHAPE ARMHOLES

Cast off 15 sts at beg of next 2 rows. 120 [128, 136, 144, 150, 158, 166] sts **. K 88 [88, 92, 92, 94, 94, 94] rows. RC shows 214 [214, 218, 218, 220, 220, 220] and work measures 66.5 [66.5, 67.5, 67.5, 68, 68, 68] cm, 26¼ [26¼, 26½, 26½, 26¾, 26¾, 26¾] in. Place markers between sts 24 and 25 [25 and 26, 26 and 27, 27 and 28, 27 and 28, 28 and 29, 28 and 29] at left and right of centre 0. Cast off.

FRONT

Work as for back to **. K 58 [58, 62, 62, 64, 64, 64] rows. 30 rows less have been worked to shoulder than on back.

SHAPE NECK

Note patt row on card. Using a length of MC, cast off centre 24 [26, 28, 30, 30, 32, 32] sts. Using nylon cord, K 48 [51, 54, 57, 60, 63, 67] sts at left by hand taking

47, 47] Ns at left and right of centre 0 to WP. 84 [84, 90, 90, 94, 94, 94] Ns. Work as for back from * to *.

MACHINES WITHOUT RIBBER

Push 42 [42, 45, 45, 46, 46, 46] Ns at left and 41 [41, 44, 44, 46, 46, 46] Ns at right of centre 0 to WP. 83 [83, 89, 89, 92, 92, 92] Ns. Work as for back from * to *.

1st, 2nd, 3rd AND 4th SIZES

Inc 1 st at right edge.

5th, 6th and 7th SIZES

Inc 1 st at each end.

ALL SIZES

84 [84, 90, 90, 94, 94, 94] sts.

ALL MACHINES

Insert card and lock on 17th row.

Take carriage across twice without knitting. Set RC at 000. Cont in Fair Isle and stripe patt. K 3 rows. Shape sides by inc 1 st at each end of next and every foll 4th row until there are 132 [132, 138, 138, 142, 142, 142] sts, then on every foll 5th row until there are 156 [156, 162, 162, 166, 166, 166] sts. K 4 rows. RC shows 160 and work measures 52.5 cm, 20¾ in. Place marker at each end. K 24 rows. Cast off.

NECKBAND

Join right shoulder seam.

MACHINES WITH RIBBER

With ribber in position and carriage at right, set machine for 1×1 rib. Using B, cast on 126 [130, 134, 138, 138, 142, 142] sts in 1×1 rib. K 3 tubular rows. Carriage is at right. Set carriage for 1×1 rib knitting. Set RC at 000. Using MT-6/MT-6 and MC, K 4 rows. Using MT-5/MT-5, K 4 rows. Using MT-4/MT-4, K 6 rows. Transfer sts for st st.

MACHINES WITHOUT RIBBER

Push 125 [131, 134, 137, 137, 143, 143] Ns to WP. Push every 3rd N back to NWP. Using MT and WY, cast on and K a few rows ending with carriage at left. Set RC at 000. Using MT-2 and MC, K 7 rows. Using MT-3, K 6 rows. Using B, K 3 rows. Using MC, K 6 rows. Using MT-2, K 7 rows. Push Ns from NWP to WP and make a hem by placing loops of first row worked in MC evenly along the row. Unravel WY when work is completed.

1st, 4th AND 5th SIZES

Inc 1 st.

2nd, 6th AND 7th SIZES

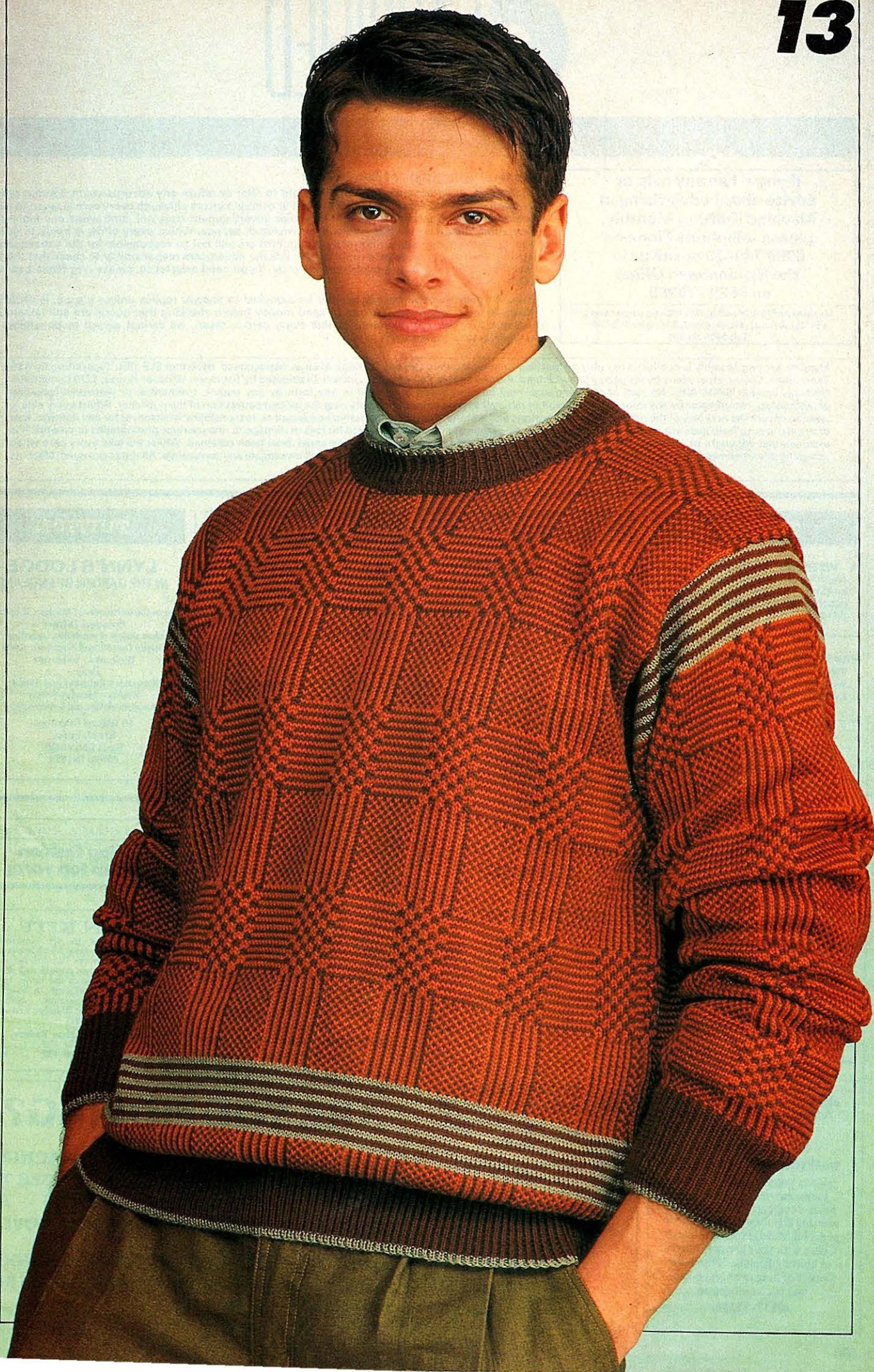
Dec 1 st.

ALL SIZES

126 [130, 134, 138, 138, 142, 142]. K 1 row.

ALL MACHINES

With K side facing, pick up 78 [80, 82, 84, 84, 86, 86] sts around front neck and 48 [50, 52, 54, 54, 56,



CLASSIFIED

If you'd like any help or advice about advertising in Machine Knitting Monthly, please telephone Fiona on 0789 740430 or call us in the Maidenhead Office on 0628 770289.

Machine Knitting Monthly, Advertising Department,
3 Bridge Avenue, Maidenhead, Berkshire SL6 1RR.
Tel: 0628 770289

General Conditions of Acceptance

Machine Knitting Monthly reserves the right to alter or refuse any advertisement without reason and will not be held responsible for clerical or printer's errors although every care is taken to avoid mistakes. Advertisers must warrant that their advertisement does not contravene any legislation governing the advertising of goods or provision of service. Whilst every effort is made to ensure that advertisements appear correctly, the publishers will not be responsible for the consequences arising from errors or delay in publication. It is the advertisers responsibility to check that the first insertion of every series is published correctly. If you need assistance, please ring Fiona Lewis on 0789 740430.

Private advertisers cannot necessarily be expected to answer replies unless a s.a.e. is enclosed. Readers are strongly advised not to send money before checking that goods are still unsold and suitable for their requirements. Whilst every care is taken, we cannot accept responsibility for unsatisfactory transactions.

Machine Knitting Monthly is published monthly by Machine Knitting Monthly Limited, 3 Bridge Avenue, Maidenhead, Berkshire SL6 1RR. Typesetting by RSB Typesetters. Colour separations by Ridgeway Litho Limited. Printed by Headley Brothers Limited. Distributed by Seymour, Windsor House, 1270 London Rd, Norbury, London SW16 4DH. No part of this magazine may be reproduced or utilised in any form by any means, mechanical or electronic including photocopying, recording or by any information storage or retrieval system without first obtaining the written permission of the publisher. Whilst every care is taken to ensure the accuracy of the patterns, charts, drawings and editorial matter, the publisher can accept no responsibility whatsoever for any damage, loss or the like arising from their use. Whilst every care is taken, no responsibility can be accepted for loss or damage to manuscripts, photographs or artwork. It is assumed that copyright of material submitted is that of the contributor or that necessary clearances have been obtained. Whilst we take every care when accepting advertisements, we cannot accept responsibility for unsatisfactory transactions but we will investigate any complaints. All rights reserved. Machine Knitting Monthly Limited, Copyright © 1992.

TUITION

A WEEKEND in the Devonshire countryside. Tuition for machine knitting beginners. Farmhouse accommodation. £40 incl. Tel: 0409 241040.

PASSAP/PFAFF DUOMATIC KNITTING TUITION in my own workshop. Beginners welcome. Lynn on 0902 606238 (Willenhall).

THE FIRST OF ITS KIND IN YORKSHIRE

Machine sales, expert tuition
Yarns and Accessories available

The Valerie Holt School of Machine Knitting

Legram Mill, Summerville Road,
Bradford 7.
Phone: (0274) 307889 3116



Would you like to try an electronic? A.P.P.D? A Passap? A Chunky? Double Jacquard? Tuck Rib?

Shirley Cowling's workroom and 1 to 1 tuition allows you to experiment with yarns and machinery to your heart's content. Delightful self-catering flat for up to 4 people in peaceful Mid-Devon farmhouse. Come with your partner, family or knitting friends. 'Phone for details of long or short courses and accommodation.
(0837) 83358. 17117

TUITION

DIANE BENNETT

Machine knitting tuition

BROTHER ELECTRONIC (all models), PPD, PASSAP/PFAFF 6000, RIBBER, COLOUR CHANGERS, HAGUE LINKER, SKIRTS.

Dates and details, including recommended accommodation, from Diane on 0275 810067 or write to:

9 Huntley Grove,
Nailsea, Bristol BS19 2UQ.

PASSAP & PFAFF DUOMATIC and ELECTRONIC 6000

KNITTING TUITION by DOROTHY GILL

On Audio cassettes or by private lessons - S.A.E. for details to:-

185 Valley Road, Dept MKM, Streatham,
London SW16 2XH
or Phone: 081-769 3640 8129

CHRISTINE MOREY INTERNATIONAL SCHOOL OF MACHINE KNITTING TORBAY

Highly recommended, now in its 8th successful year.
Luxury accommodation overlooking Torbay. Excellent tuition, 14 years experience. Few minutes from all amenities; coach/railway station. Machines available anytime in modern, well equipped workroom.
£100 per week inc.
25a Cliff Road, Paignton,
South Devon TQ4 6DH.
Telephone: (0803) 555759

TUITION

ANN'S YARNS

Silver Reed and Brother Agent.

Tuition, yarns, accessories and Clubs.

Open 9.30am-4.30pm Tues-Sat

UNIT 30

FOURTH AVENUE

BLUEBRIDGE INDUSTRIAL EST

HALSTEAD, ESSEX

Telephone: (0787) 476540 NS

BEACHWAY SCHOOL OF MACHINE KNITTING HOLIDAYS

Experienced tutors. Develop your skills, learn to use your machine to its full potential. Accommodation included. Bring the family. Situated 2 minutes from safe sandy beaches.

Contact:

Paula Farrell, Beachway Hotel,
Ulwell Road, Swanage, Dorset.
0929 423077 1818

WISE CHOICE

are pleased to announce the opening of their Tuition Centre.

All aspects of machine knitting available.

New and second hand machines

(sole agents for Passap).

Wide range of yarns. Twice weekly clubs. All welcome.

505-507 Hessle Road, Hull HU3 4UD.

Tel: 0482 589950 1815

TUITION

LYNN'S LODGE IN THE GARDEN OF ENGLAND

Learn the techniques of Machine Knitting.

Personal Tuition

Most makes of machines, including: Passap Duo 80, and Electronic 6,000

Beginners - Improvers

Daily -

Weekends - Saturday and Sunday

Weekly - Monday-Friday

Accommodation can be arranged

10 Willow Crescent

Staplehurst

Kent TN12 0QS

(0580) 891736



ANN KITE

Intensive tuition in my workroom. Courses (2½ or 5 days) for all levels and all machines (except Passap/Pfaaf 6000 and Singer). Classes limited to 3. Bring your own machine or use mine. Large well equipped workroom in beautiful location. Accommodation available locally. (Birmingham 80 miles; Bristol 90 miles).

The Llanerch, New Radnor,
Powys LD8 2TP.
Tel: 054421 627 1811

ARE YOU MOVING?

IF YOU HAVE A SUBSCRIPTION TO MACHINE KNITTING MONTHLY, PLEASE REMEMBER TO INFORM US OF YOUR NEW ADDRESS - AT LEAST FOUR WEEKS BEFORE YOU MOVE.

WRITE TO: MKM SUBSCRIPTIONS, 3 BRIDGE AVENUE, MAIDENHEAD, BERKSHIRE SL6 1RR. TELEPHONE: 0628 770289. 16122

CLASSIFIED

PATTERNS

MARY DOWSE DESIGNER PATTERNS

Evening, wedding and daywear. Up to size 26, for single bed or fine gauge machines. Free list. Illustrations £1 refundable with order.
50 St Annes Crescent,
Lewes BN7 1SD.
Tel: (0273) 476874 4121

580 POSTAL CLUB quarterly magazine for Knitmaster 580 machine owners. Send s.a.e. to Sylvia Dawson, 77 Lorne Park Road, Lowestoft, Suffolk NR33 0RB or phone 0502 511736.



BIRDS

5 INTARSIA DESIGNS - kingfishers, swallows, ducks, barn owl and tawny owl - PLUS - hints and tips on intarsia knitting £2.00 inc. P&P

illustrated in colour



CATS

5 INTARSIA DESIGNS - siamese twins, persian playmates, kitten, snow leopard and tabby £2.00 inc. P&P



FAIR-ISLE DESIGN SHEETS

£3.00

spring-summer

24st punchcard and electronic machines



IRIS BISHOP

64 Ifield Road,
West Green,
Crawley,
West Sussex



Denys Brunton Designer Yarns

Top fashion from top yarns



DESIGNAKNIT

Computer Aided Knitwear Design

For IBM Compatible Computers with EGA or VGA

DESIGNAKNIT STANDARD £110.45

DESIGNAKNIT PROFESSIONAL £159.80

DESIGNAKNIT BROTHER LINK £58.75

STANDARD DEMONSTRATION DISK £10.00

Refundable against purchase of Standard or Professional DesignaKnit

Prices include VAT

Send for information to:

Soft Byte Ltd, Quarry Lane, Nantmawr, Oswestry, Shrops SY10 9HH.

0691 828556

PATTERNS

Novelty Dolls

17cm high, many designs, including nurse, footballer. Also animal nightdress cases, puppets etc.
S.A.E. for pattern details.
22 Clifton Road, Dunstable, Beds LU6 1LU
Tel: 0582 605808



Denys Brunton Designer Yarns

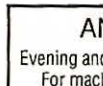
Fashion at prices you can afford

the knitting neuk

Suppliers of books, patterns, punchcards and Brother disks from America + magazines & books from Japan

For latest mail order brochure and sale price list, please send 3 x 1st class stamps to:

The Knitting Neuk
32 Ashley Road
Aberdeen AB1 6RJ
(tel. 0224 583539)



ANN DURKAN

Evening and daywear Designer Patterns. For machine knitting in sizes 8-24. Simple to follow - mostly straight pieces. Written in my unique step-by-step Ladder Method.

ELEGANCE MADE EASY!

Fine lurex in colours, 120's thread Designer Patterns, all by mail order. Please send S.A.E. for details. Or £1.00 (refundable) for Catalogue.

MICHAELMAS COTTAGE, TWINEHAM WEST SUSSEX RH17 5NN

Ann Durkan Designs NS



How would you like your friends to remember you?



Mention The Guide Dogs for the Blind Association in your will and you will leave more than a good impression; you leave a blind person real independence.

For more information about our work and about leaving a legacy to the Association, write to: GDBA, Alexandra House, Park Street, Windsor, Berks SL4 1JR or telephone 0753 855711

186

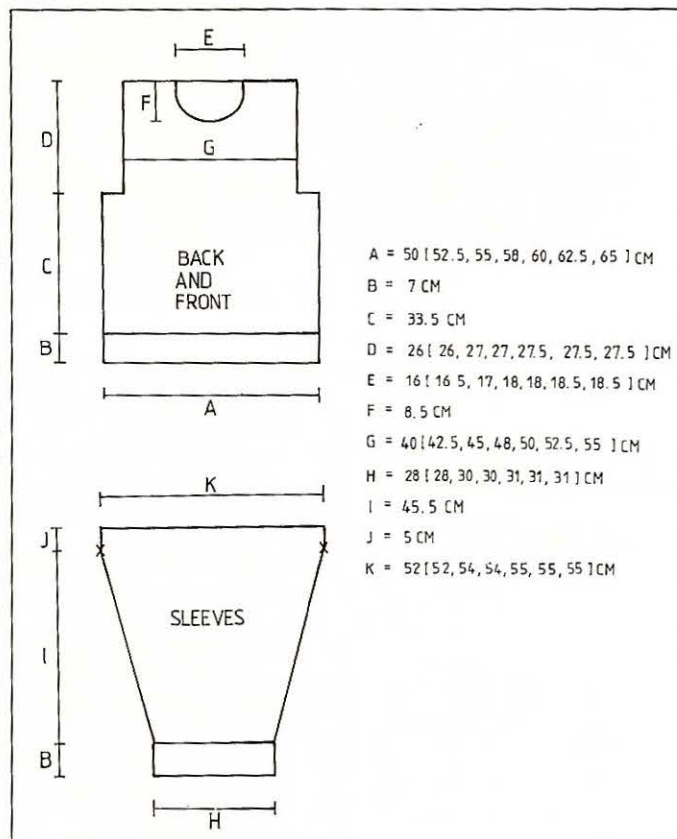
56] sts across back neck and place on to Ns. Using MT-2, K 2 rows. Using MT, K 1 row. Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.

PRESSING

With wrong side facing, pin out all pieces to measurements given. Press carefully following instructions on cone band.

MAKING UP

Join left shoulder and neckband seam. Set in sleeves, sewing rows above markers to cast off sts at armholes. Join side and sleeve seams. Pin st st rows of neckband into position and, unravelling WY as required, backstitch through open loops of last row worked in MC.





PUNCHCARD

CLASSIFIED

ACCOMMODATION

DARTMOUTH, DEVON. First class, two bedroomed, fully equipped chalet. Ideal coast and countryside. Steam trains and boating. No pets. 0548 52473.

**Classifieds
make
advertising
make sense**

LOCAL SHOPS

HODDESDON, HERTS Junes Machine Knitting Centre, 27 The Drive, Hoddesdon (off Ware Road). Telephone: 0992 466402.

SYLVIA GOODWIN
Machine Knitters Paradise +
Tuition Centre
27 Beechwood Drive, Thornton,
Nr Blackpool FY5 5EJ

- * Discount prices + free tuition.
- * New and used accessories and machines
- * Approved Brother, Silver Reed and Passap Dealer.
- * Vast range of quality yarns, books, patterns and accessories.

CALL OR PHONE:
0253 853481 1711
Probably the best in the North-West

**YOU AIN'T SEEN
NOTHIN' YET
'til you've visited
MODERN KNITS
WAREHOUSE**

Rear of 14 Baddow Road
Chelmsford, Essex CM2 0DG
Tel: (0245) 269756

Every make of machine
available, 10,000 cones in
stock; industrial, mohairs,
cottons, many repeatable yarns.
OPEN SIX DAYS A WEEK
MAJOR KNITTING MACHINE
CENTRE IN ESSEX

BUTTONS

NORWEGIAN DESIGN. Genuine Norwegian pewter clasps and buttons in beautiful traditional styles. Footscap s.a.e. for free sample and brochure. Aber Products, 26 Inchlo-naig Dr., Balloch, Dunbartonshire G83 8JH.

Buttons by Elsie Wools

A huge range of buttons, haberdashery, ribbon, rosebuds and trimmings etc. by leading brands.

New range of own brand products, new trimmings and much much more.

New stock and unusual items arriving all the time. All at very competitive prices. Please send 50p for a full catalogue to: Elsie Wools, Dept MKM, R/O Dinam Park Avenue, Ton Pentre, Rhondda, Mid Glam CF41 7AT
Tel/Fax: (0443) 431500

Trade enquiries cordially welcomed.



**IF AN ADVERT
IS WRONG,
WHO PUTS
IT RIGHT?**

We do.

The Advertising Standards Authority ensures advertisements meet with the strict Code of Advertising Practice.

So if you question an advertiser, they have to answer to us.

To find out more about the ASA, please write to Advertising Standards Authority,

Department X,
Brook House,
Torrington Place,
London WC1E 7HN.



This space is donated in the interests of high standards in advertisements.

YARNS

PHONE-A-CONE

Tel: 031-228 4578

Do you want a supplier of good quality wool? Excellent Service! Give us a try, you won't regret it.

4 ply SHETLAND 75 SHADES
4 ply LAMBSWOOL/SILK KNOPP 15 SHADES
2 ply COTTON 35 SHADES
4 ply ACRYLIC 50 SHADES

TRADE ENQUIRIES WELCOME

For a free shade chart, send a LARGE SAE to:

SIMPLY SHETLAND (P.A.C.)
9 West Port,
Edinburgh EH1 2JA

9/3

★ WE ARE NEW ★ Hartlepool Yarn Warehouse

Now open at:

130 Whitby Street South, HARTLEPOOL

We Stock: Forsell, Bramwell, King Cole, Bonnies, Christiana, Amberyarn.

Plus a wide range of Industrial 2/30. In colours, acrylic, wool, cotton and mixtures. Buttons Bits and Bobs.

OPEN 6 DAYS

Mail Order and BFO welcome 18/9

REAL SHETLAND KNITTING YARNS

FROM SHETLAND ISLES

These are spun from 100% Pure Wool renowned for its softness.

We carry a large stock and endeavour to despatch orders by return post. Over 300 shades in various thicknesses, including 1-ply Cobweb for fine shawls and evening stoles, with 100 of them coned for machine knitting.

Please send £2.00 which can be used with first order over £10.00 value, for Shade Card and price list.

JAMIESON & SMITH
(Shetland Wool Brokers) Ltd., 16/18
FC M.K. DEPT, LERWICK, SHETLAND

KNITWORLD

Coned yarns, knitting machines, all accessories. Beginners classes held regularly.

14 New Bridge Street,
Truro, Cornwall.
Tel: 0872 75076.

10/20

YARNS

DESIGN DESIGN

2/24's Botany Wool, 80 shades.

Cottons, Wool/Acrylic, Metallic yarns, Lambswool Repeatable on Cone Fast Mail Order Service.

Send £2 (refundable) +22p stamp for shade cards to:-

Dept K, 51-53 Lancaster Rd,
Hindley, Wigan WN2 3NJ

EXCLUSIVE ITALIAN

DESIGNER YARNS ON CONES

100% Pure New Wool, Super Kid Mohair, 100% Cotton-mercerized, ANGORA, Wool/Silk blend, Lame and Metallics.

For Shade Cards and Knitting Tips send s.a.e. and £3.60 to:

Nina A. Miklin
104 Bidulph Mansion, Elgin Avenue
London W9 1HU Tel: 071-286 1532
ACCESS/VISA ACCEPTED 17/7

CHRISTIANA WOOLS for fine yarns. Perfect for all double bed jacquard knitting. 20% wool content. For mail order catalogue, send 90p in stamps to Christiana Wools, Whitton View, Leintwardine, Craven Arms, Shropshire SY7 0LS. Tel: 05473 340.

J & S YARNS MAIL ORDER

Competitive rates
2 ply to chunky yarns
Stockists for Bramwell,
Forsell, J. C. Brett
Mohair designer jacket kits
Send large SAE for price list
and shade card

**"Ashbank", Northlew,
Okehampton, Devon
EX20 3NR**

17/27



TOYOTA

KNITTING & SEWING MACHINES
206 The Broadway, Bexleyheath, Kent DA6 7BD
Tel: 081-298 1700

Keen prices on Knitting & Sewing Machines, Overlockers & Linkers

Wool, Patterns, Accessories & Haberdashery
Friendly Advice and Tuition tailored to your personal requirements

All Welcome

BARGAIN PRICES

Mohairs, Lambswool,
Aran, Shetlands, Cottons,
Brights, Fancies,
4 ply and 2/30 Ind:
Acrylics, etc

See Yarn Markets
Page 13

8/16



JOIN US THEN -
WE'LL SEE YOU THERE -
SO WATCH THIS SPACE
FOR WHEN AND WHERE!

CLASSIFIED

MACHINE REPAIRS

PERSONAL TUITION SERVICE & REPAIR

of Japanese Knitting Machines

SUSAN KENNEDY

0264 338044

Based in Andover
Prepared to travel

N/S

MACHINES

OFFICIAL INFORMATION

SILVER FACTORY GUARANTEE

A 12 month SILVER GUARANTEE is offered with all new Silver Reed machines, Ribbers, Lace Carriages, PE1, EC1, and AG50's.

Be sure you receive our Guarantee Card from your dealer when you buy a genuine new Silver Reed product.

Complete the Registration Card and return it to us within 10 days of your purchase. This Guarantee does not affect your statutory rights.

SILVER SPARE PARTS

Silver Seiko Ltd. are the only supplier of spare parts, accessories and add-ons guaranteed compatible for Silver Reed knitting products.

Their knitters carried the Knitmaster logo prior to the liquidation and closure of Knitmaster Ltd, Reg. no. 02156599, and are now manufactured for Europe and U.K. carrying only their own Silver Reed brand.

If you are an owner, buy genuine Silver Reed spare parts.

The spare parts are widely available in U.K. and Eire from all AUTHORISED SILVER REED STOCKISTS.



MACHINES

ARCADE SEWING AND KNITTING MACHINE CO LTD

KNITTERS: Stockists of full range of Silver Reed, Jones+Brother, Passap etc knitting machines.

- ★ TOP DISCOUNTS ★
- ★ LOWEST PRICES ★
- ★ GUARANTEED ★

All accessories, books.

NEW: Yarns by Denys Brunton & Yeoman.

33 The Arcade, Broadmead, Bristol BS1 3JD.

Tel: 0272 276766/264044. 614

J & R

KNITTING MACHINES

138 Bridge Street, Witney, Oxon OX8 6DA
Telephone: (0993) 775671

Knitting machines, linkers, spares and accessories.
Probably the largest stock of coned yarns, books and patterns in Oxfordshire.

Bramwell, Forsell, Yeoman,
Denys Brunton, Jandis.

1-ply - 2-ply - 3-ply - 4-ply - Double Knit - Chunky

 **MAIL ORDER** 
Send SAE plus £1 for Shade Cards
(PLEASE SPECIFY TYPE REQUIRED)

ADVICE AND HELP FREELY GIVEN
24 HOUR ANSWERING SERVICE

Closed ALL DAY MONDAY
BUT LATE NIGHT OPENING
2nd MONDAY IN THE MONTH 7-9pm

N/S



CREDIT CARD BOOKINGS

FOR ALL YOUR ADVERTISING TALK TO FIONA LEWIS ON 0789-740430 NOW!

MACHINES

Knitting Machine Tuition

Beginners, Intermediates
Skirts, Ribber and
Advanced Courses

Jenny, Margaret and Iris
welcome you to

KNITABILITY

Knitting Yarns
Knitting Machines
& Accessories

108 RECTORY ROAD,
PITSEA,
BASILDON
ESSEX SS13 2AH.

Telephone:
Basildon (0268) 583119

KNITTING MACHINES AND RIBBERS AND ALL GENERAL ACCESSORIES

TOYOTA KNITTERS — we sell everything
(including all spare parts)

HUGE DISCOUNTS

- * Package deals * One price *
- * Further discount * Free 50 page price list *
- * S.A.E. or telephone us *
- * C.O.D. and free delivery available *
- * Nationwide 24 hour delivery if required
- * Interest free credit — ask for written details
- * Free help and advice line — just telephone us

Club secretaries — "Get in touch a.s.a.p."
Export specialists — tax deducted

Mail order service.
18 Birbets Road,
Mottingham,
London SE9 3NG



081-857 4326

 ALSO OPEN WEEKDAY
6pm to 10pm EVENINGS 

 Denys Brunton Designer Yarns
Don't forget to look for the dog

ACCESSORIES

LA RIVIERE

For Blocking Cloths,
Waterproof Nylon Dust Covers,
Ribber Carrying Bags, etc.

Mrs. P. La Riviere
67 Bartholomew Road
London NW5 2AH
Tel: 071-267 2712



THE SET OF SIX
TEMPLATES COVERS
ALL SIZES FROM SMALL
CHILDREN TO LARGE
ADULTS. SIMPLY LAY
APPROPRIATE TEMPLATE
ON GARMENT AS
INSTRUCTED, MARK
AROUND TEMPLATE
AND CUT.

NECK

TEMPLATE SET

£4.95 PLUS 40p POSTAGE PER SET.
CHEQUE, POSTAL ORDER OR
CREDIT CARD.

P.D.B. ENGINEERING LTD.
51/53 Robert Street,
Northampton NN1 2NQ
TEL: 0604 35937

N/S

Twisting Yarn Stack



IDEAL FOR
INDUSTRIAL
YARNS
CREATE YOUR
OWN 'CHUNKY'
YARNS
GENTLY TWISTS AND BLENDS
UP TO 3 CONES

£12.95

No moving parts.
Available from your local stockist or:-
B. HAGUE & CO. LTD., M.K.M., MILE END ROAD,
COLWICK, NOTTINGHAM NG4 2DW. 213

CHELTENHAM SEWING & KNITTING MACHINE CENTRE

Appointed stockist of

Brother, Silver Reed, Knitmaster, Hague Linkers,
Horn Cabinets.

Bramwell, Forsell, Denys Brunton, Waterwheel
plus bargain industrial yarns.

Spares, accessories, pattern books, publications.
Service and repairs.

Sewing machines and overlockers.

Tuition school available. Ring for best prices.
354 HIGH STREET, CHELTENHAM GL50 3JE

Telephone 0242 244025

17129



The "TIDY TRAY" has two hinged book rests,
two cone holders, and several partitions -
specially designed to fit your tools and other
"bits and bobs", thus keeping everything in
easy reach of the operator.
Suitable for all makes of standard gauge machines.



£29.95

+£4.25 p.&p.
(Access/Visa accepted)

B. Hague & Co. Ltd.
Mile End Rd.
Colwick,
Nottingham
NG4 2DW
Telephone:
0602 870031

CLASSIFIED

BOOKS

LARGE PRINT DESIGNER PATTERNS WITH LARGE PRINT OPTION

Ebony & Ivory - Black/white chunky designer knits £4.95
Look - no hands! - Garter carriage designer knits £3.95
Fine Print - Std gauge black/white designer knits £5.50

ARTWORK

Eastern Promise - striking oriental art, loose leaf in clear wallet £3.95
Primoif - world-wide tribal art, format as above £4.25

(prices inc p&p)

Cheques/P.O.'s stating option to:

City Modules Ltd.,
 244 Shrub End Road,
 Colchester CO3 4SA

BUSY BEE BASICS Brooklyn, Ruthin Road, Bwlchgwyn, Wrexham Clwyd LL11 5UT Tel: 0978 757461

Charts for all machines; pattern books for drop shoulder, saddle shoulder, dolmans, garter carriage, ribbed jumpers and more.

Please send SAE for detailed price list. 1711



"The Rock-A-Bye Baby Collection - No 1" From Denise Smith

A COMPLETE RANGE OF
BEDDING FOR BABIES
£4.50 post free UK only

- * Illustrated in full colour.
- * Patterns include complete sets for Moses Basket, Crib and Cot,
- * PLUS blankets, shawls, pram covers and nests.
- * Suitable for standard gauge punchcard and electronic machines.

FOREST KNITWEAR PUBLICATIONS

23 Normandy Way, Fordingbridge,
 Hants SP6 1NW.
 (Trade enquiries welcome)



Denys Brunton Designer Yarns
Follow the dog

BOOKS

PAM TURBETT

Learn how to use straight lengths of knitted fabric to make beautiful clothes by dressmaking methods.

Book 1 - "KNIT, CUT AND SEW: THE BASICS", £5.45 inc p&p.

Book 2 - "THE TECHNIQUES OF CUT AND SEW", £5.95 inc p&p.

Order from Pam Turbett (MKM),
 17 Forest Rise, Liss, Hants GU33 7AU.
 Trade enquiries welcomed.

Talks, demos, slide-shows and workshops for clubs.

Tel: 0730 893654

KNITTING AND CROCHET GUILD

Membership open to all who love the crafts. No qualifications needed.

Details, SAE to:

Sheila Ryle
 44 Webster Close
 Maidenhead
 Berkshire SL6 4NW



Denys Brunton Designer Yarns
**Fashion at
prices you can afford**

DIANE BENNETT

The KH950/950i users guide, The KH930/930 users guide, The KH900 users guide, £6.00 each inc. p&p

Use your ribber, The PPD Users Guide, Skirts, Charting Devices, Double Bed Colour Changer, Single Bed Colour Changer, Garter Carriage, Chunky Knitting, £5.50 each inc. p&p

The Hague Linker £3.95 inc.
 New Hague Video £14.95 inc.

BROTHER 950i, 950 and 910 tapes, £5 each, set of 3 - £14.50
 BROTHER 950i for 950 owners £1.90 inc.

Trade enquiries welcome

9 Huntley Grove, Nailsea
 Bristol, Avon BS19 2UQ

BOOKS

TENSION TABLES

Knit patterns in any yarn, copy a favourite sweater or create your own designs. Its easy with our Tension Tables book! From your tension sq. the Tables show how many sts and rows to knit, inc neck, sleeve shapings etc. No charting device or calculators needed! Only £6.95 inc p&p.

CATKIN KNITWEAR
 Meadow Cottage,
 Greenfield Road, Burwash,
 East Sussex TN19 7BX. 0912



Denys Brunton Designer Yarns
**Don't forget to
look for the dog**

WANTED

UNWANTED MACHINES

and yarns are needed for Romania.

Tel: Christine Morey
 0803 555759.



CREDIT CARD BOOKINGS

FOR ALL YOUR ADVERTISING

**TALK TO
FIONA LEWIS
ON 0789-740430
NOW!**

LABELS

PRINTED GARMENT LABELS, cards, stationery etc. Brochure 25p. Jacqueline Crouch, 10 Hatchway, Kirtlington, Oxford OX5 3JS.

SILLYEARN PRINTERS - Printed fabric labels and all your stationery requirements. S.A.E. for details to: Sillyearn Printers (Dept M), Sillyearn Croft, Grange, Keith AB55 3SU.

PRINTED FABRIC LABELS

Top quality, high wash resistance fabric labels.
 100-£15.85. 1000-£32.90
 (Reprints £5.35 and £22.40). Also size, fibre content labels, packaging and the unique Printy rubber stamp.

Send stamp for catalogue and samples.

Diverse Marketing (MM)

Westruther, Gordon,
 Berwickshire TD3 6NE Scotland
 Tel. 05784 242

SEW-ON PRINTED Fabric Labels

You supply your own wording
 We specialise in small quantities

PRICES **£9.50** PER 100
 FROM Inc P & P

Send stamp for details to:

R. & H. KING (MKM)
 19 Tyler's Acre Avenue, Edinburgh
 EH12 7JE Tel. 031-334 6708

NEXT YEAR IS...

Sew KNIT
 YEAR

JOIN US THEN -
 WE'LL SEE YOU THERE -
 SO WATCH THIS SPACE
 FOR WHEN AND WHERE!

30 DUOMATIC PATTERNS, BOOK A £4 + 30p p&p
 STITCH N EDGE £2 + 30p p&p

LEARN TO LOVE YOUR DECO by Angela Gordon £3 + 30p p&p

SIMPLIFIED GUIDE TO PROGRAMMING THE ELECTRONIC 6000

by Jack Pullan £6 + 50p p&p

CONVERT DUOMATIC STS TO THE 6000 by Jack Pullan £8 + 50p p&p

LEARN TO LOVE YOUR FORM COMPUTER by Jack Pullan £1.50 + 30p p&p

PASSAP TRANSFER TOOL BOOKLET £4 + 40p p&p

PASSAP KNITTING MACHINE JOURNAL £6 for 4 issues

KNITTING MACHINE JOURNAL £5 for 4 issues

6000 JOURNAL Nos. 13 to 18 £9 (6 issues)

SAMPLE JOURNALS £1.25 each STATE CLEARLY WHICH

All above are UK prices. All available only from:

M M Wilmshurst, "Hawthornes", Whitecroft, Forest of Dean, Glos GL15 4PF
 Tel: 0594 562161

Advertise your business or products in our
 classified section.

Competitive Rates.

We will help with the wording and the
 artwork if you like.

**Phone Machine Knitting Monthly
 advertising department on
 0789 740430**

YARN GUIDE

These are the yarns we have used for our patterns this month. If you want to use a different yarn and, especially for readers overseas who may not be able to buy the originals, the yarns are shown actual size so that you can compare your substitute yarn with the original. If you need to use a different yarn here are a few tips.

Firstly, your garment is likely to be more successful if you use a very similar yarn so look for slubbed cotton for slubbed cotton, acrylic for acrylic, wool for wool and so on. A change of fibre is perfectly possible but requires even more care in checking tension, quantity and, above all, suitability in the

resulting 'feel' and 'hang' of the knitted fabric.

To compare yarns, hold the proposed substitute over the original and stretch it out until it is just taut, not pulled tightly. A good match should fit the original very closely.

Now that you have a suitable yarn, how much do you buy? Whenever possible buy the yarn by length rather than weight as different fibres and treatments can vary the weight of yarns a great deal. A 500 gram cone of airy acrylic would have many more metres or yards of yarn on it than a 500 gram cone of much denser cotton.

After matching the tension, the garments in the original and substitute yarns would have much the same number of stitches knitted throughout and therefore need much the same yarn length. When you cannot discover the length on the cone it is best to err on the generous side whilst using your previous experience to decide how many cones you would expect the garment to take.

It is possible to work out the length required

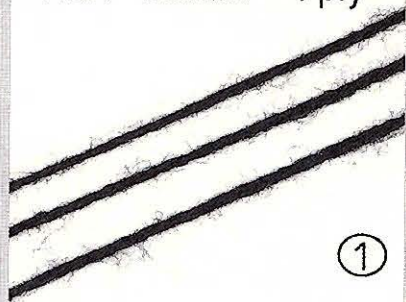
for a garment by measuring the length used for a tension square and calculating the total area of the garment from the diagram but I think you would need to be addicted to mathematics to find this worthwhile. However, those addicted to computers would probably enjoy the exercise.

Having bought your yarn, experiment with it until you have matched the original tension.

To achieve the best 'handle' it may sometimes be necessary to vary the number of stitches or rows a little. This is no problem if you are using a charting device but will require extra calculation if you want to follow the written pattern where the numbers stated for rows and stitches will not now apply.

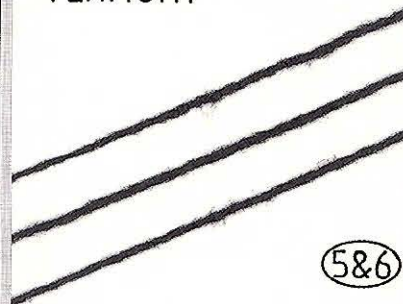
If all this sounds like too much trouble, take care. You could be lucky and knit a perfect garment in the first yarn that comes to hand but you could also be badly disappointed. Time is precious to all of us so it is worth 'wasting' a little to avoid wasting a lot. You will be rewarded by a successful result.

ROBIN
NEW WORLD 4 ply



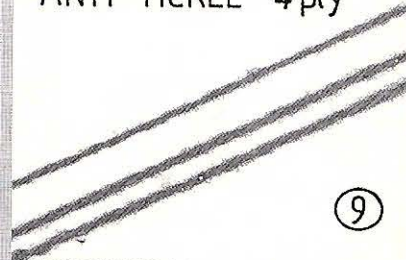
①

SPECTRUM
VERMONT



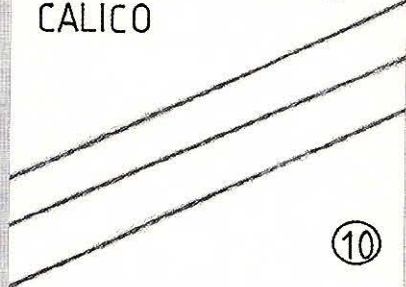
⑤&⑥

KING COLE
ANTI-TICKLE 4 ply



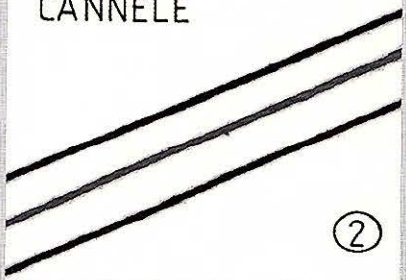
⑨

CHRISTIANA WOOLS
CALICO



⑩

YEOMAN
CANNELE



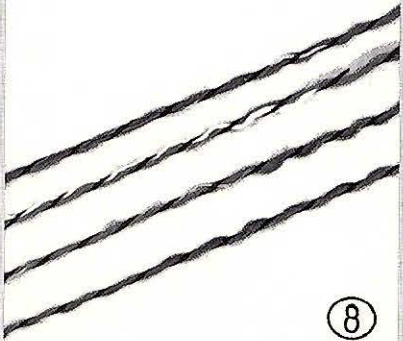
②

AMBERYARN
ACADEMY



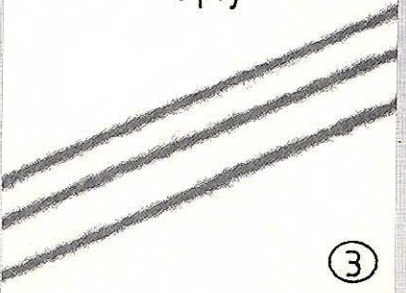
⑦

RIO CHICO



⑧

DENYS BRUNTON
DELUX 4 ply



③

WENDY
PETER PAN DK



⑪

BONNIE'S YARNS
SABLE CREPE



⑬



Head for the Hills at Camp Tuckanitslip 1992

Camp Tuckanitslip is for all machine knitters, beginners to advanced, no matter what kind of machine you own.

Work on your knitting skills in the company of our premier group of "Counselors" including: Gene Bailey, Terri Burns, Lili Chin, Lucy Desgrey, Susan Guagliumi, Julie Johnson, Lisa Larsen, June Reed, Leslye Solomon, Joan Stiles, Gini Woodward, Nance Keenan, Susan Lazear, Ruth Lantz, Jodie Raymond, Mikoto Takeuchi (Japan), Bonnie Triola, and Lynn Wohlsen.

We'll offer hands on workshops for those who learn better at the machine, as well as lecture demonstrations on a huge range of subjects taught on Studio by White machines. All knitters are welcome.

Knitting related topics will include custom clay buttons to match your yarns, drop spindle spinning and dying and color and design.

All this and a turn of the century inn on Lake George, in New York State. There

will be nature hikes, swimming, talks on the porch, a cruise on Lake George, and a fashion show. Bring your shorts and T-shirts - NO PANTYHOSE ALLOWED!

\$299. covers tuition, double room with semi-private bath* and board, for this 4-day, 3-night knitters retreat.

Make your reservations now for

June 17-20

For registration information contact your local Studio by White Dealer or call 1-800-367-0518

*with private bath, \$325.

Studio
by **WHITE**

First in Knitting Machines

©1991 VWS, Inc.

BRAMWELL'S OFF THE SHELF BOOK COLLECTION



As one of the world's leading suppliers of coned yarn for machine knitting, Bramwell now present a complete range of machine knitting pattern books. The books range from simple patterns for beginners to more adventurous patterns for the experienced knitter. Whether you're looking for patterns for babies, children, the fashion-conscious or just traditional family machine knitting, there's a Bramwell pattern book to suit you. The Bramwell pattern books are designed to compliment the extensive selection of Bramwell yarns. Illustrated with full colour photographs, the patterns have clear and concise instructions, complete with punchcards and diagrams where applicable.

Bramwell are also distributors for both Kathleen Kinder and Mary Weaver publications.

All the pattern books are available, off the shelf, from your local stockist.



Bramwell CHOICE · YARNS

F. W. Bramwell and Co. Ltd., Unit 5, Metcalf Drive, Altham Lane, Altham, Accrington, BB5 5TU. Tel: (0282) 79811 Fax: (0282) 7986

U.S.A. Sole Importer: Bramwell Yarns, P.O. Box 8244, Midland, Texas 79708, U.S.A. Tel: 915 699 4037

Canadian Sole Importer: Westrade Sales Inc., 2711 No.3 Road, Richmond B.C. V6X 2B2, Canada. Tel: 604 270 873

Australian Sole Importer: Tessa B Knits, 98a Norma Road, Myaree, Fremantle, W. Australia. Tel: 9 330 3433

Netherlands excl. importeur and Belgian Sole Importer: M+M Nederland, Molendwaarsstraat 66, 7391 ZS Twell Holland. Tel: 05712 71362

German Sole Importer: M+M International, Postfach 1347, 3078 Stolzenau, Germany. Tel: 05761 3282